# **CONTENTS**

Unit	1 1-6
	Grammar Revision
Unit	2 7-11
	PRESENT TENSES
	Simple Present
	Present Continuous
	Non-progressive verbs
Unit	3 12-17
	FUTURE TENSES
Unit	4
	PAST TENSES
	Simple Past Past Continuous
	Past Continuous
Unit	5
	PERFECT TENSES
	Present Perfect
	Present Perfect Continuous Past Perfect
	Past Perfect Past Perfect Continuous
	r dot r orrott Corramac
1	
R	EVISION TEST 1
	6
Unit	6 34-38
Unit	6
Unit Unit	6
Unit Unit	6
Unit Unit Unit	Simple and Perfect Modals  7
Unit Unit Unit	Simple and Perfect Modals  7

1	
Unit	11 65-69
	Relative Clauses (defining) that/which/who/whose/where Contact clauses
Unit	12 70-76
	Relative Clauses (Non-defining)
Unit	13 77-83
	Noun Clauses (as objects)
Unit	14 84-90
444	Conditionals (Type 1-2-3) Wish Clauses (I wish/If only)
Unit	15 91-94
	Connectors and Conjunctions but, and, or, so, because, after, before, etc.
RI	EVISION TEST 3
Unit	16 97-101
	Prepositional Phrases on time, in a hurry, by mistake, etc. Phrasal Verbs
Unit	17 102-111
	Vocabulary Building
Unit	18 112-117
	Synonyms and Antonyms Prefixes of Negation (un-, dis-, in-, im-, ıl-, ir-) Negatives with -less
Unit	19 118-121
	Confusing Verbs Confusing Word Pairs
Unit :	20
RI	EVISION TEST 4 122-127
	GUIZ 1 GUIZ 2 GUIZ 3 GUIZ 4

# UNIT 1

#### REVISION



#### Choose the correct answers given in parentheses to complete the sentences.

- **1-** You should brush (your/yours) teeth before you (go/went) to bed.
- **2-** You (don't have to/mustn't) cross the street when the lights (are/will be) red.
- 3- I needn't help (he/him) put on (his/him) clothes; he can get dressed by (him/himself).
- **4-** We bought this house (since/in) 1990, so we've had it (since/for) seven years.
- **5-** Mike (has been writing/has written) letters since the morning, and so far, he (has been writing/has written) three letters.
- **6-** Can you lend (myself/me) (your/yourself) dictionary? I've left (my/mine) at home.
- 7- (Did/Do) you manage to get to the bank (if/before) it closed?
- **8-** We (lost/have lost) yesterday's match because (some/one) of our best (player/players) was ill.
- **9-** My bike was (stealing/stolen) when I left it (outside/throughout) a shop for a (little/few) minutes.
- **10-** The journey (wasn't/didn't) take long, so we (weren't/didn't) very tired afterwards.
- 11- A: (How long/How much) do the tickets cost?
  - **B:** I have no idea. (Why don't/Let's) ask Jenny. She might know.
- **12- A:** (Which/What) is your favourite, tea or coffee?
  - **B:** I like coffee (better/best) than tea.
- **13-** Mr Arnold is usually very (rudely/rude) to the customers. He should treat them (politer/more politely).
- **14- A:** I'm making (yourself/myself) a sandwich. (Would you rather/Would you like) one? **B:** Oh yes, but please don't put any mustard in (myself/mine).
- **15- A:** Oh, I have (the/a) terrible headache.
  - **B:** Wait there, and (I'm going to/I'll) bring you (a/an) aspirin.
- **16- A:** There aren't any apples for me to make a pie with, (am I/are there)?
  - **B:** I'm afraid (so/not). We ate (they/them) all (last/yesterday) night.
- 17- You are making (too much/too many) spelling mistakes. You (must/might) take more care.
- **18-** My niece is coming over from Germany (for/during) a month (last/this) summer. I'm looking forward (to see/to seeing) (him/her) again after so many years.
- 19- We have to go and do (some/any) shopping right away. There's (anything/nothing) to eat at home.
- **20- A:** Look at that strange man (*stand/standing*) in the corner. I don't think I've seen him here (*before/ago*).
  - **B:** Oh, that (can be/must be) the new librarian.
- **21-** Some of the students (haven't/hadn't) finished answering the questions when the bell (rang/rings).
- **22-** Mrs Smith (fainted/was fainting) when she (received/was receiving) the bad news.
- 23- A: (Which/What) is an igloo?
  - **B**: It's a house (where/which) is made of ice.
- **24-** We (have left/will leave) for the theatre as soon as Dad (arrives/arrived).
- **25-** What (did/would) you do first if you (were/would be) the Prime Minister?
- **26-** You shouldn't be absent from classes (unless/if) you are really ill.
- 27- My grandfather (has operated/was operated) on by a very famous doctor.
- **28-** There are two films on TV tonight, one is science fiction and (another/the other) is a detective story. The TV guide says that (both/all) of them are (good/well), (because/so) I can't decide (what/which) one to watch.



### Choose the correct completion given in parentheses.

another

- (Mine/My) parents never allow (me/I) to go to bed later than 10 o'clock.
- (No one/Anyone) helped Mum with the cleaning after the party. She did it all (hers/herself).
- Let's not invite Margaret to the party. She and I don't like (ourselves/each other), you know.
- There (isn't/aren't) (much/any) pears at home. Can you get (any/some) when you go to the shops?
- Who is that girl walking towards (us/we)? Do you know (him/her)?
- A:(Will/Have) you (see/seen) my dictionary? I can't find it (anywhere/nowhere).

- B:Well, it must be (everywhere/somewhere) in your room.
- 7-A: (Whose/What) bike is that? B:It's my (brother/brother's).
- 8-A: What's the word in English for the place (which/where) meat (has sold/is sold)?
  - B: (Didn't/Haven't) you (asked/ask) me the same question just ten minutes ago?
- 9-A: Which team (did win/won) yesterday's match?

in

B: (None/Neither). It (has been/was) a draw - 2-2.

as

no

10- Very high up in the mountains there is (little/few) oxygen, (or/so) it is difficult to breathe.



## a) Complete the passage using the words in the box. Use each word only once.

from

Honey is (1) of all sugars known to man. It's (2) natural sugar (3) is made by bees, and it's the same today (4) it was centuries (5) Wild honey was collected in the forests near the clearings of the earliest prehistoric farmers. (6) recorded history (7) the ancient Egyptians were already making alcoholic drinks with honey. People (8) many parts of the world (9) regard it as one of the most delicious foods.  Honey is one of the easiest foods to digest. The sugar in it is different (10) the sugar in sugarcane. It's easier for the body to use. Honey is also smooth on the throat. It is a part of many commercial cough syrups.  Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.	MARKET !	when which	the oldest	them	its	began
Honey is (1) of all sugars known to man. It's (2) natural sugar (3) is made by bees, and it's the same today (4) it was centuries (5) Wild honey was collected in the forests near the clearings of the earliest prehistoric farmers. (6) recorded history (7), the ancient Egyptians were already making alcoholic drinks with honey. People (8) many parts of the world (9) regard it as one of the most delicious foods.  Honey is one of the easiest foods to digest. The sugar in it is different (10) the sugar in sugarcane. It's easier for the body to use. Honey is also smooth on the throat. It is a part of many commercial cough syrups.  Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.	11 "CD	take	still	ago	long	
natural sugar (3) is made by bees, and it's the same today (4) it was centuries (5) Wild honey was collected in the forests near the clearings of the earliest prehistoric farmers. (6) recorded history (7), the ancient Egyptians were already making alcoholic drinks with honey. People (8) many parts of the world (9) regard it as one of the most delicious foods.  Honey is one of the easiest foods to digest. The sugar in it is different (10) the sugar in sugarcane. It's easier for the body to use. Honey is also smooth on the throat. It is a part of many commercial cough syrups.  Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.	_ {* } . • } _ [					············
it was centuries (5) Wild honey was collected in the forests near the clearings of the earliest prehistoric farmers. (6) recorded history (7), the ancient Egyptians were already making alcoholic drinks with honey. People (8) many parts of the world (9) regard it as one of the most delicious foods.  Honey is one of the easiest foods to digest. The sugar in it is different (10) the sugar in sugarcane. It's easier for the body to use. Honey is also smooth on the throat. It is a part of many commercial cough syrups.  Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.	Ho:	ney is (1)	of all sugars kn	nown to man	. It's (2)	
it was centuries (5) Wild honey was collected in the forests near the clearings of the earliest prehistoric farmers. (6) recorded history (7), the ancient Egyptians were already making alcoholic drinks with honey. People (8) many parts of the world (9) regard it as one of the most delicious foods.  Honey is one of the easiest foods to digest. The sugar in it is different (10) the sugar in sugarcane. It's easier for the body to use. Honey is also smooth on the throat. It is a part of many commercial cough syrups.  Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.	natural sugar	(3)is	made by bees, and i	it's the same t	oday (4)	
clearings of the earliest prehistoric farmers. (6) recorded history (7), the ancient Egyptians were already making alcoholic drinks with honey. People (8) many parts of the world (9) regard it as one of the most delicious foods.  Honey is one of the easiest foods to digest. The sugar in it is different (10) the sugar in sugarcane. It's easier for the body to use. Honey is also smooth on the throat. It is a part of many commercial cough syrups.  Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.						
(7)						
honey. People (8) many parts of the world (9) regard it as one of the most delicious foods.  Honey is one of the easiest foods to digest. The sugar in it is different (10) the sugar in sugarcane. It's easier for the body to use. Honey is also smooth on the throat. It is a part of many commercial cough syrups.  Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.						
of the most delicious foods.  Honey is one of the easiest foods to digest. The sugar in it is different (10) the sugar in sugarcane. It's easier for the body to use. Honey is also smooth on the throat. It is a part of many commercial cough syrups.  Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.						
(10) the sugar in sugarcane. It's easier for the body to use. Honey is also smooth on the throat. It is a part of many commercial cough syrups.  Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.			J .			
(10) the sugar in sugarcane. It's easier for the body to use. Honey is also smooth on the throat. It is a part of many commercial cough syrups.  Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.	Honey is	s one of the eas	iest foods to dige	st. The suga	ar in it is	different
smooth on the throat. It is a part of many commercial cough syrups.  Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  — 1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  — 2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  — 3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  — 4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.						
Honey keeps fresh for a (11) period of time. It keeps for years without sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.						,
sterilization of any kind. However, it must be kept sealed, or the honey absorbs moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.						without
moisture from the air and may ferment. Bakers (12) advantage of the honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.						
honey's ability to absorb moisture. Baked foods with honey in (13) keep fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.						
fresh longer.  (14) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  — 1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.  — 2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.  — 3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.  — 4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.						
bacteria. (16) unusual quality of honey is (15) ability to destroy bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.  1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine. 2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history. 3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time. 4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.				<i>y</i> ,		*
bacteria. (16) disease of man has ever been linked to honey.  b) Say whether these statements are True or False.	0	unusual o	uality of honey is (	(15)	ability to	destrov
<ul> <li>b) Say whether these statements are True or False.</li> <li>— 1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.</li> <li>— 2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.</li> <li>— 3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.</li> <li>— 4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.</li> </ul>						J
<ul> <li>1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.</li> <li>2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.</li> <li>3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.</li> <li>4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.</li> </ul>	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,					
<ul> <li>1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.</li> <li>2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.</li> <li>3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.</li> <li>4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>1- Because of its smoothness, honey is suitable for use in cough medicine.</li> <li>2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.</li> <li>3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.</li> <li>4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.</li> </ul>	b) Say whethe	r these statement	s are True or Fals	e.		
<ul> <li>2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.</li> <li>3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.</li> <li>4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.</li> </ul>	,					
<ul> <li>2- Honey has been found to be the cause of certain diseases in man's history.</li> <li>3- It's not possible to store honey for a long time.</li> <li>4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.</li> </ul>	— 1- Because	of its smoothness,	honey is suitable for	or use in cou	gh medicine.	
—— 4- Honey has the ability to kill bacteria.	—— <b>2</b> - Honey ha	as been found to be	e the cause of certa	in diseases ir	man's histo	ry.
					_	
— 5- Bakers avoid using honey in their goods because it causes them to go off quickly.					them to go of	f quickly.
— 6- Bees have always produced honey in the same way.						
7- Using the sugar in sugarcane is not as easy for the body as using the sugar in honey.		z sugar in sugarcai	ie is not as easy 101	t the body as	using the st	ıgaı m
8- Ancient Egyptians used to get honey from alcoholic drinks.	— 8- Ancient I	Egyptians used to c	set honey from alco	holic drinks		

### Choose the correct answer.

1-	The sun	today, but it is cold.	9- He be or he'll lose	late for work any more,
	A) shines	B) shone	or nen iose	ms job.
	<b>C)</b> is shining	<b>D)</b> was shining	A) about don't	P) couldn't
			A) shouldn't C) needn't	
_			C) needin t	<b>D)</b> mightn't
2-	An island is an a surrounded by w	area of land is vater.		
			10- I felt terrifi	ed yesterday there
	A) where		was a power	r failure I was in
	C) who	<b>D)</b> what	the lift.	
3-	If you don't slee	p during the	1	B) when/while
	night, you'll be	tired the next day.	C) because/	before <b>D)</b> if/unless
	A) good C) better	B) best		
	C) better	<b>D)</b> well	11- As far as I o	can remember, the
			meeting sta	rted Wednesday
4-	Gypsies don't lil	ke living in one place;	afternoon a	nd finished the
		ravel one place	evening.	
			A) in/for	<b>B)</b> from/until
	<b>A)</b> from to	B) between with	<b>C)</b> at/on	<b>D)</b> on/in
	<b>C)</b> in for	<b>D)</b> for until	<b>()</b>	<b>2</b> , 011, 111
5-	Fortunately, the	e fire in the hotel	12- Do you kno	w a shop they
		fore it became too	sell second-	hand furniture?
	-		A) that	<b>B)</b> which
	A) was noticing		C) where	<b>D)</b> who
	<ul><li>B) had noticed</li><li>C) has been noticed</li></ul>	red.	ŕ	•
	<b>D)</b> was noticed	cea		
			13- Let's go	a swim the
				row afternoon.
6-		noise. Your sister		
	for an in	iportant exam.	A) to/on	<b>B)</b> into/along
	A) has been stud	ied	C) for/in	<b>D)</b> from/across
	B) is studying	ica		
	C) had studied			
	<b>D)</b> was studying		14 snov	v covered the ground like
			whit	e carpet.
7-	I was eating din	ner the guests		
-	arrived.		<b>A)</b> The/a	
			<b>C)</b> —/any	<b>D)</b> Some/—
	<ul><li>A) after</li><li>C) because</li></ul>	B) as soon as D) when		
			15- A: Shall we	e go to see the film
Ω.	Sally is old enou	igh to look after	''Eşkiya'	1?
O-	herself. You	worry about her.	B: Not a go	ood idea! I've seen it.
	<b>A)</b> wouldn't	B) needn't	<b>A)</b> still	B) already
		<b>D)</b> may not	C) yet	D) no longer
			1	9

16	So far this summer, I in the	23- A: Waiter, could bring	
	sea only once.	the bill, please? B: Certainly, Madam.	
	A) am swimming		
	B) swim	A) I/you B) he/ours C) yourself/your D) you/us	
	C) was swimming D) have swum		
		24- I asked Lucy to get a free	
17-	I last met Sarah February. I	ticket to the concert.	
	haven't seen her then.	A) when does she manage	
	A) since/for B) in/since	B) that she had managed C) how she managed	
	C) on/from D) towards/before	<b>D)</b> what time will she manage	
18-	A: Oh! You've got a cat have	25- Have you decided what you sister for her wedding?	ır
	you had it?  B: last year.		
	B last year.	A) to buy B) buying C) to buying D) buy	
	A) When/In	o, to buying 2, buy	
	<ul><li>B) Where/For</li><li>C) How long/Since</li></ul>	26- Jack never goes to zoos because, 1	he
	<b>D)</b> Who/During	says, he can't stand animal	ls
		in captivity.	
19-	I missed my usual bus to work	A) to see B) seeing C) see D) have seen	
	yesterday, but I to work on time by taking taxi.	D) have seen	
		27- You've been working for that	
	<ul><li>A) was able to get</li><li>B) had to get</li></ul>	company for two years,?	
	C) should get	A) are you B) do you	
	D) must get	C) haven't you D) didn't you	
20	0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	28. A: I'll never forgive Sue for lying	to
20-	Our boss to the USA a few days ago, and yet.	28- A: I'll never forgive Sue for lying to us about the arrangement.	ıo
		B: No,	
	<ul><li>A) was going/didn't return</li><li>B) has gone/isn't returning</li></ul>	A) I won't either B) nor am I	
	C) is going/hadn't returned	C) don't you D) will you	
	D) went/hasn't returned	29- Fortunately, today's exam wasn't	
		the previous one, so I think	ζ.
21-	There weren't many people in the queue, we didn't have to wait	I made very few mistakes.	
	long to get our theatre tickets.	A) the most difficult B) very difficult	
	A) because B) before	<b>C)</b> difficult enough for	
	<b>C</b> ) so <b>D</b> ) but	D) as difficult as	
		20 At Of the Trulish non-singer	_
	Sally since she had that	30- A: Of the Turkish pop singers, wh do you think is?	O
	terrible accident two months ago.	B: Well, it's difficult to choose one	e.
	A) didn't have to walk	A) more successful	
	B) hasn't been able to walk C) won't have to walk	B) the most successful C) as successfully	
	D) can't walk	D) successfully enough	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•	



1-

2-3-

4-

5-

6-

was upstairs?

a) Fill in the blanks with suitable words. Write only one word in each blank. Sometimes more than one answer is possible. (Contracted negatives like don't, etc. count as one word.)

antique shop, was alone (3) his shifter. Soon the (5) rang, and Mr (6) who had come. It was a boy of a brown paper parcel, which he began to you?" he said, looking a little excited. "Yes you, young man?" asked Mr Butler. (10) (11) old frame (12) some had more surprised in all (13) life. "White into a new one, you see," the boy (15) rubbish — like this picture. Dad found (thought perhaps the frame was worth a feeto what the boy was saying. He was (18) "Well, yes," he said at (20) "I me things like picture frames, especially (23) fantastic thing that had ever that the awful old picture was not rubbish original Turner, he knew it. It was difficult he knew he (26) to. The frame was pound or two, but the picture — he could he kept quiet, (28) course, only if now was to stay (29), and to try (3) was. He took the picture (31) the (32) difficult for me to find a custof that's great!" The boy (33) expended was few minutes (36), he notice the room, and that the fire was (38), he notice the room, and that the fire was (38), he notice the room, and that the fire was (38), he notice the room, and that the fire was (38), he notice the room, and that the fire was (38), he notice the room, and that the fire was (38), he notice the room, and that the fire was (38), he notice the room, and that the fire was (38)	er, (1) owner of (2) small nop (4) in an armchair by the open Butler got up from his chair and went to about fifteen. (7) his arm, he had open. "Hello. You're Mr Butler, (8), sthat's right, and what (9) I do for boy showed Mr Butler a picture in poats on the sea. Mr Butler had never been de're selling our old house and (14) him, "and we've got an awful lot of 16) in the attic yesterday, and he we pounds." Mr Butler was not (17) looking (19) the picture. From the interval of the picture. From him, He'd seen at (24) at all it was an original Turner! Yes, and the secretainly not worth (27) than a make a fortune out of the picture! Only if the was very careful. The important thing for a moment. "It probably won't be mer for it. Ten pounds?" "Ten pounds? But extend so much. "Thanks very much, Mr feed the boy to sit (34) near the fire of that (37) was a strange smell in fetch the money. When he came ed that (37) was a strange smell in fetch him the old frame. "I took the picture inded him the old frame." I took the picture
out and threw it in the fire. I knew you (4	0) wanted the frame."
b) Answer the questions.	8- Why did he do that?
What was Mr Butler doing when the boy arrived?  He was sitting in an armchair by the fire.	<ul> <li>9- What do you think Mr Butler did after that? Choose one of the following and state your reason.</li> <li>— He gave him the money because</li> <li>— He didn't give him the money because</li> </ul>
Why did the boy come to see Mr Butler?	— He threw the boy out of his shop
Why did the boy want to get rid of the picture?	because — He began to cry because
Was the old picture rubbish?	10- How would you react if you were Mr Butler?
Why wasn't it easy for Mr Butler to keep calm?	11- Which of the following would be a suitable title for the passage?
Why was the boy surprised at the price?	a) Moving into a New House
What did the boy do while Mr Butler was upstairs?	<b>b)</b> A Treasure Turning into Ashes <b>c)</b> A Cunning Little Boy



### Complete the sentences using the prepositions in the box.

	about	ot	to	ior	on	with	at	
1-	Towards the end	, some st	tudents seer	ned bore	d	the lessor	1.	
2-	Mary is hopeless							
3-	When they were happiness.						filled	
4-	The factory is wo	rking at	a low capac	ity becat	ise they are	short	raw	materia
5-	Sally is very eage					lay and ni	ght.	
6-	I want to buy a b							
7-	I'm not very keen balanced diet.		fish, but l	l eat it a	nyway becat	ise it is no	ecessary fo	or a
8-	George hasn't for parents.	ınd a job	yet, so he i	s still ec	onomically o	dependent		his
9-	Mrs Thompson is	really a	nxious	her	son. It's pa	st midnig	ht and he	still
	hasn't come hom	e.			_			
10-	The Aegean regio	n is famo	ous	_ its gra	pes and cott	on.		
	continue = go o die = pass awa run towards = 1	n expl y dela	$\begin{aligned} \log &= go \ off \\ y &= put \ off \end{aligned}$	sink arriv	= go down e = turn up a a journey =	resemb leave th	ole = take	after
1-	The family are grillness of nine mo		cause the fa	ither, Mr	Smith,		yesterday	after ar
2-	I have an appoint		New York, s	o I	as	soon as tl	nis meetin	g is over
3-	Tim	his mot	her's father.					_
	If you	going	to the docto	or much				
5-	When they finally		to say	goodby	e, my father	's plane h	ad already	7
6-	The small boat ca	apsized ir	n the storm	and soor	า			
	When the bomb _						the neares	st shelte
	JUST FOR FUN							

# Scottish Jokes

Mr McTavish: Taxi! Taxi! Taxi driver: Where to, Sir?

Mr McTavish: How much is it to King Street?

Taxi driver: About £1.50, Sir.

Mr McTavish: How much is it for the child? Taxi driver: Oh, it's nothing for him, Sir. Mr McTavish: Well, then drive him to 38, King

Street. I'll walk.

A young reporter visited an old Scotsman on his 98th birthday. He took a photo of him for his newspaper. Then he said, "I hope I can take another photo of you when you're a hundred." "Why not?" answered the old Scot. "You're a fine healthy boy!"

#### REVISION OF TENSES

### Simple Present or Present Continuous

a) Use the *present continuous* to express actions that are happening at the time of speaking, and the *simple present* to talk about habits and general activities.

Every day at 9.30, Mr Harris **has** a meeting with his secretary. (general) It's 9.30 now, and Mr Harris **is having** a meeting with his secretary.

(at the moment)

b) Use the *present continuous* to express changing situations.

Unemployment **is getting** worse with each day. Your English **is improving**.

- c) The *present continuous* can be used to express future plans.
  - A: What are you doing tomorrow, Jack?
  - B: Oh, I'm meeting my friends and going to the cinema.

You can use the **simple present** with a future meaning when you are talking about schedules, timetables, etc.

- A: When does your plane take off?
- B: At 10.30, but I have to be at the airport an hour before that.
- **d)** Use the **simple present** with the verbs "live" and "work" when you are talking about one's permanent residence and work, but use the **present continuous** to express temporary ones.
  - A: Where **does** your father **work**?
  - B: He works as an accountant for a big company.

Sally *is working* as a waitress at the moment, but she'll quit it when she finds a better job.

e) Some verbs do not express an action. They express a state. These verbs are not generally used with the continuous tenses even if they are used to express a state that exists at the time of speaking.

As soon as I get up in the morning, I **want** a cup of coffee. (*general*) No. thanks. I **don't want** a coffee now. (at the moment)

Verbs expressi	ng mental state			
think*	notice	remem	ber	want
suppose	recognise	forget	, ,	need
believe imagina	realise	unders	stana	prefer
imagine	know	doubt		mean
Verbs expressi	ng emotions			
love	like	fear		care
hate	dislike	envy		mind —————
Verbs expressi	ng possession			
have*	own	posses	s	belong (to)
Verbs of Perce	ption			
see*	smell*	taste*	feel*	hear
Others				
1 1 - 4	*		1.1	
look*	appear* sound	weigh cost	advise promise	include contain
lifferent meanin s something wro	sterix can be used	e <i>looks</i> very sad. hat? <i>(look</i> expres	ous tenses, usu (look express	es a state) action
Verbs with an as lifferent meaning s something wro Why <b>are</b> you <b>loo</b>	sterix can be used g. ong with Kate? Sh o <b>king</b> at me like t	e <b>looks</b> very sad hat? <i>(look</i> expres happening	ous tenses, usu (look express sses a deliberate at the time of sp	es a state) action
Verbs with an as lifferent meaning s something wro Why <b>are</b> you <b>loo</b> What perfume d	sterix can be used g. ong with Kate? Sh	e <b>looks</b> very sad hat? <i>(look</i> expres happening <b>lls</b> very nice. <i>(si</i>	ous tenses, usual (look expresses a deliberate at the time of sp	es a state) action
Verbs with an as different meaning s something wro Why <b>are</b> you <b>loo</b> What perfume do	sterix can be used ag.  ong with Kate? Shoking at me like the oyou use? It sme  is smelling the flo	e <b>looks</b> very sad hat? <i>(look</i> expres happening <b>lls</b> very nice. <i>(si</i> owers we gave he	ous tenses, usual (look expresses a deliberate at the time of sp	es a state) action
Verbs with an as different meaning s something wro Why <b>are</b> you <b>loo</b> What perfume d Look. Grandma	sterix can be used ag. ong with Kate? Sh oking at me like th o you use? It <b>sme</b>	e <b>looks</b> very sad hat? <i>(look</i> expres happening <b>lls</b> very nice. <i>(state)</i> aughter. <i>(state)</i>	ous tenses, usual (look expresses a deliberate at the time of spate)	es a state) action
Verbs with an as different meaning s something wro Why <b>are</b> you <b>loo</b> What perfume dook. Grandma <b>have</b> a son, bu Mum can't con	sterix can be used ag.  ong with Kate? Shoking at me like the o you use? It sme is smelling the flat I don't have a dime to the phone. See the state of the phone.	te <b>looks</b> very sad that? (look express happening) <b>Ils</b> very nice. (st towers we gave he laughter. (state) She <b>is having</b> a b	ous tenses, usual (look express as deliberate at the time of spate) r. (action)	es a state) action peaking)
Verbs with an as different meaning wrong something wrong with the solution of	sterix can be used ag.  ong with Kate? Shoking at me like the oyou use? It sme is smelling the fleat I don't have a design of the second of th	te looks very sadahat? (look expression happening substituting like very nice. (state) aughter. (state) She is having a bosing from the response substituting substitution substituting substituting substituting substituting substitution sub	ous tenses, usual (look express sees a deliberate at the time of spotate) r. (action) oath. (action)	es a state) action beaking)  verbs in the
Verbs with an assifferent meaning something wrown with the solution of the sol	sterix can be used ag.  ong with Kate? Shoking at me like the o you use? It sme is smelling the float I don't have a done to the phone. Some sentences choose may be more the	te looks very sada hat? (look express happening) lls very nice. (stowers we gave he daughter. (state) She is having a basing from the re- han one answer:	ous tenses, usual (look express sees a deliberate at the time of spate)  r. (action)  oath. (action)	es a state) action beaking)  verbs in the
Verbs with an as different meaning something wrown with the solution of the so	sterix can be used ag.  ong with Kate? Shoking at me like the o you use? It sme is smelling the fleat I don't have a dine to the phone. Some sentences chose may be more the ble on this chair.	te looks very sad that? (look express happening solvers we gave he haughter. (state) She is having a bosing from the reman one answer:	ous tenses, usual (look express sees a deliberate at the time of spate)  r. (action)  oath. (action)	es a state) action beaking)  verbs in the
Verbs with an assisted in the second verbing with a something with a something with a second verbing with a second verbing and a second verbing with a second verbing with a second verbing verbing with a second verbing verbing with a second verbing verbin	sterix can be used ag.  ong with Kate? Shoking at me like the o you use? It sme is smelling the float I don't have a done to the phone. Some sentences choose may be more the	te looks very sad that? (look express happening solds)  Ils very nice. (state) that is having a that is having a that is having a that is an one answer in an one answer in a cover there is?	ous tenses, usual (look express sees a deliberate at the time of spectate) r. (action)  oath. (action)  non-progressive for some of the ary hard.	es a state) action beaking)  verbs in the m.
Verbs with an assifferent meaning something wrown what perfume dook. Grandma  have a son, but mum can't complete the above. Therefore the above with the complete the above with the complete the above with the complete the above. Therefore the complete the above with the complete the complete the above with the complete the above with the complete the	sterix can be used ag.  ong with Kate? Shoking at me like the open seed is smelling the fleat I don't have a direct to the phone. Some sentences chose may be more the ble on this chair. I who that man by plan who that man are the plan who that man by plan who that man are the plan who that man are the plan who that man by plan who that man are the plan who that man are the plan who that man by plan who that man are the plan who that man who the plan	te looks very saddhat? (look express happening solds)  Ils very nice. (stowers we gave he haughter. (state) She is having a booking from the remain one answer:  It	ous tenses, usual (look express sees a deliberate at the time of spectate) out (action)  outh. (action)  non-progressive for some of the ary hard.	es a state) action beaking)  verbs in the m.
Verbs with an as different meaning something wrown with the something wrown with the something wrown with the something with th	sterix can be used ag.  ong with Kate? Shoking at me like the original of the phone. Some sentences chose may be more the ble on this chair. I who that many planat piece of landat piece of land	te looks very sad that? (look express happening solvers we gave he haughter. (state) She is having a bosing from the reman one answer solvers there is?	ous tenses, usually (look express sees a deliberate at the time of spectate) r. (action)  oath. (action)  non-progressive for some of the ary hard.  t where will you  Roberts, but I'm	es a state) action beaking)  verbs in the m. get that much
Verbs with an assifferent meaning something wrown what perfume downware a son, but make a son, but mum can't control of you	sterix can be used ag.  ong with Kate? Shoking at me like the open seed is smelling the fleat I don't have a direct to the phone. Some sentences chose may be more the who that many plan	te looks very sad that? (look express happening solvers we gave he haughter. (state) She is having a bosing from the reman one answer solvers there is?	ous tenses, usually (look express sees a deliberate at the time of spectate) r. (action)  oath. (action)  non-progressive for some of the ary hard.  t where will you  Roberts, but I'm	es a state) action beaking)  verbs in the m. get that much



### Choose the correct completion given in parentheses.

- 1- Dad, I (am needing/need) some money for tomorrow's school trip.
- 2- Mm! This curry (tastes/is tasting) delicious! Did you make it yourself?
- 3- A: Hi, Jack. (Are/Do) you (have/having) a good time?
  - **B:** Yes, but unfortunately, I (have to/am having to) leave soon.
- **4- A:** Jim, I (pack/am packing) your suitcase. Shall I put in your yellow tie?
  - B: Oh, no! I (am hating/hate) it, but I (am wanting/want) to take my green one.
- **5- A:** Where is Mum?
  - **B:** She (works/is working) in the back garden.
- 6- Don't let anyone into the surgery. The doctor (is seeing/sees) one of his patients.
- 7- Our English teacher has given us a text to read, but I can't understand it it (contains/is containing) lots of difficult words.
- 8- A: Is your brother still unemployed?
  - **B:** No, he (works/is working) in my uncle's office for the time being, but he (looks/is looking) for a job in his own field.
- **9-** Sandra's mother is a scientist. She *(works/is working)* at a university hospital in the city centre.
- **10-** We (are living/live) in a flat big enough for us and our children, but at the moment, my husband's niece (is living/lives) with us, so we are short of space.
- 11- (Do/Are) you (remember/remembering) his name? I (think/am thinking) that it (is starting/starts) with a K.
- **12-** My favourite group (plays/is playing) at the Town Hall tonight. Everyone (is going/goes). (Are/Do) you (want/wanting) to come with us?

# 3

Decide whether the verbs in parentheses express an action or a state and complete the sentences with the *simple present* or *present continuous* form of the verbs.

1-	People usually think she is ill because she (look) very pale.
2-	My grandmother (have) a big house with a nice garden.
3-	A: the bill (include) service?
	3: Yes, Sir.
4-	A: Sam, what you (do) here in the kitchen? Aren't you on a diet?
	3: Well, I (not, actually, eat). I (just, taste) the cake.
5-	: you (know) what this word (mean)?
	3: I'm afraid not. Why you (not, ask) Mum? She
	(know) quite a lot about economic terms.
6-	: Jeremy (spend) his next holiday on a desert island in the Indian Ocean
	3: It (sound) very interesting but also a little frightening.
7-	Maria (think) that her English is better than ours, but it's just the same.
	A: How much you (think) Margo (weigh)?
	3: Well, she (say) 55 kg but I (not, believe) her.
9-	: How your mother (feel) today?
	3: She is much better.
10-	(feel) that something bad will happen during the meeting.
	Who this purse (belong) to? If no one (claim) it, I
	(take) it to the police station this afternoon.
12-	Why Dave (crawl) around on the floor?
	3: He dropped some money, so he (look) for it.



Complete the sentences using the simple present or present continuous of the verbs in the list.

	go eat enjoy hide take after have advise organise buy take decorate smell
1-	She her mother both in appearance and personality.
	A: Where is Alison?
	<b>B:</b> She the dog for a walk. She'll be back in twenty minutes,
3-	That food wonderful. What is it?
4-	We a small party next week. Would you like to come?
5-	The secretary the trip, so she can give you all the information about it.
6-	The children in their bedroom at the moment because they think I'm
	angry with them.
7-	I you to go by train because it's much faster than the bus.
8-	We the living room at the moment and next week, we'll do the bedrooms.
9-	I watching films at the cinema much more than on television.
10-	- You too much! That's why you're fat.
	I out at six, so don't forget to take your keys with you.
12-	· Usually, Ieverything at the supermarket because it's much more convenient than going to the market.
	arrive argue interview fly help water give celebrate
	laugh send sneeze play
1-	A: What you Lorna for her birthday?
	<b>B:</b> A pair of earrings. I bought them yesterday.
2-	The train in Ankara at half past eleven.
	My grandparents their fiftieth wedding anniversary with a big party at a
	luxury hotel.
4-	Every Christmas, people in many parts of the world hundreds of cards to
	all their friends and relatives.
5-	
	<b>A:</b> Why?
	<b>A:</b> Why you? <b>B:</b> Oh, Peter just told us a really funny story.

- **8-** Mr Edwards \_\_\_\_\_\_ to Miami this morning for a conference.
- 9- My husband's favourite game is backgammon, so he \_\_\_\_\_\_ it whenever he can.

7- My brother always \_\_\_\_\_ me with my chemistry homework because he is much

- **10-** Poor Jenny \_\_\_\_\_ every time there are flowers in the house because she is allergic to them.
- 11- They're really good friends, but they \_\_\_\_\_ all the time.
- **12- A:** Why \_\_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ the garden? It'll probably rain tonight.
  - **B:** Oh, you can never believe the weather forecast!

new post.

better at it than me.

6	Complete the sentences using the simple present or present continuous of the verbs in parentheses. Pay attention to whether the verb is active or passive.
1-	A: Your shopping (cost) £25 altogether, Madam.  B: that (include) VAT?
2-	A: Yes, Madam.  A: What "peninsula" (mean)?  B: A piece of land which (almost, surround) by water but (attach) to
3-	the mainland on one side.  Everything is a mess in our house because a new central heating system
4- 5-	Our new furniture (deliver) tomorrow afternoon.  A: What all those people (look) at?  B: A salesman (demonstrate) how to use a newly-produced electrical appliance, and the people (watch) him.
6-	A: Listen. Veronica (tell) Mary about her new boyfriend.  B: I (try) hard, but I can't hear a thing.  A: Really? Then, there must be something wrong with your ears!
7-	A: What are you going to do while your office (decorate)?  B: We'll share Tim's office.
8-	Grapes, which (widely, grow) in the Aegean region, (usually, harvest) in August.
	Prices (increase) so quickly in our country that people (find) it more and more difficult to cope with the cost of living.  A: What time your train (depart)?
11-	B: 9.30 p.m.  A:
12-	favour of it.  A: Why those cattle (weigh)?  B: Oh, they've been sold to the slaughter house. That's why Dad and the other men (weigh) them.
7	Complete the following texts using the simple present or present continuous of the verbs given in the box. You can use some of the verbs more than once.
	live work make belong want write go look have like find give walk
a)	The Morgans are new in town. At the moment, they in a small flat in the centre. But they for a house with a garden in the suburbs. As a film critic, Mr Morgan for newspapers, magazines and TV channels. At present he no regular work, so he a book about the history of film-making
	In fact, he is about to finish his book. Next Monday he a press conference.

b) I'm Samuel Grant. I'm a technician. I \_\_\_\_\_ in a factory which \_\_\_\_ cameras. I \_\_\_\_ my job, but sometimes I \_\_\_\_ it very tiring. Like most of

\_\_\_\_\_ to the firm. I usually \_\_\_\_\_ to work by bus, but this week I

twenty-five years now, and next year I \_\_\_\_\_\_ to retire.

the other employees, I \_\_\_\_\_, with my two daughters and my wife, in a flat which

to the factory because there is a bus strike. I've been with this firm for over

# UNIT 3

### **FUTURE FORMS**

## will or going to



a) Say which form is used in the following situations — will, going to, the present continuous with a future meaning or the simple present with a future meaning. More than one use is possible in some of them.

	a) To express immediate decisions	will
	<b>b)</b> When you are talking about timetables and schedules	
	c) To express prior arrangements — or plans	
	<b>d)</b> When you are expressing your opinion — your	
	expectations, fear, hope, etc. — about future events	
	e) When making predictions about future events for	
	which there is evidence now	
b)	Now study the sentences below and decide which definition	above goes with each.
1-	I phoned the plumber today. He <b>is going to repair</b> the sink	
	tomorrow.	A AMERICAN TRANSPORT TO THE
2-	We're having a picnic on Saturday. Would you like to join us?	
3-	A: Oh, dear! I've spilt coffee over the table.	
_	B: No problem. I'll bring a damp cloth and clean it.	
1-	A: It's only seven now, and the play starts at 8.30.	
	What shall we do until then?	
_	<b>B</b> : Let's go to a café and have something to drink.	
5-	My husband has been working very hard recently.	
	I'm afraid that he' <b>ll make</b> himself ill.	
3-	Look! That child is riding his bike dangerously.	
	He is going to crash somewhere.	
c)	Write an example for each use of the future forms in the sa	me order as in part (b).
		-
	a)	
	b)	
	c)	
	d)	
	e)	
	fl	

2	Choose a suitable completion for each dialogue complete the second part of the dialogue with may be more than one answer for some of the	h the correct future form. There
1-	A: Let's have a game of tennis in the afternoon.  B:	<b>a)</b> I talked to Sarah and Dave this morning. They (help) us with the preparations.
2-	<b>A:</b> Sally has applied for that position in the travel agency.	<b>b)</b> Oh, no! They (burst) them.
3-	<b>A:</b> We should find some more volunteers to help us. <b>B:</b>	c) I'm afraid I can't. I (take) my mother to the doctor then.
4-	A: Shall we take the children to the zoo tomorrow?  B:	d) It is, actually. I think I (cancel) my coach ticket and (take) the train instead.
5-	<ul><li>A: Isn't it dangerous to travel by road in this weather?</li><li>B:</li></ul>	<b>e)</b> I expect she <i>(get)</i> it. She certainly has the right qualifications.
6-	A: Oh, look. The children are blowing up the balloons too much.  B:	f) Well, her train (depart) at 10 o'clock tonight, so she should be here by 8.00 tomorrow morning.
7-	A: When is Lucy arriving?  B:	g) Good idea. They (be) very happy when we tell them.
3	Complete the sentences with a suitable future parentheses. There may be more than one and	
1-	<b>A:</b> I really want to go to that concert. <b>B:</b> OK. I (try) to get a ticket for you.	
2-	<b>A:</b> Sally (bring) the twins on holiday wi	
3-	<b>B:</b> Oh, no. I hope they (not, turn) our h At last, we've taken a democratic decision about whe (stay) with my parents during the first	ere to spend our holiday. We week, and with his during the
4-	second. Then, for the last two weeks, we I don't think John (be) successful in hi work for it.	
5-	It's certain that prices (increase) after t	he elections.
6-	A: Oh, dear! It says in the paper that the buses How I (get) to work then?	(be) on strike tomorrow.
7-	<ul><li>B: Don't worry. I (give) you a lift.</li><li>A: Sarah, have you read the news about the bus stri</li><li>B: Yes, Mum, but it's no problem for me. I talked to (take) me to work tomorrow.</li></ul>	
8-	A: you (buy) John that watch	
o	B: No, I've changed my mind. I (get) hir	
9-	<b>A:</b> Your mother bought some material yesterday a dress?	sne (make)
10-	<b>B:</b> Yes, for me actually.  There's a parents' meeting in our school tomorrow, s 12.20 — not at 3.20 as normal.	o lessons (finish) at



#### ADVERTISING

Advertising, by its simplest definition, is any method of calling the public's attention to a product or a service without person-to-person selling. It's a form of salesmanship that distributes a selling message to many people at one time, and television is by far the most effective medium for advertising.

In a TV commercial the advertiser is trying to persuade you to go out and buy a particular product. He/She wants to make you feel that you really must have it. To do this, he/she uses a number of different effects. Here are some of them:

- 1. The "scientific" effect: A serious-looking man or woman with glasses and a white coat, possibly a doctor or a professor, tells you about the advantages of the product.
- **2.** The words-and-music effect: The name of the product is repeated over and over again, put into a rhyme and sung several times in the hope that you won't forget it.
- **3.** The VIP (Very Important Person) effect: Well-known people, like actors/actresses, football players, and so on, are shown using the product.
- **4. The "go-go" effect:** This is suitable for the teenage market. It shows young people having a party, singing, laughing, having a wonderful time, and, of course, using the product.
- **5. The "ha-ha" effect:** The advertiser tries to make you laugh by showing people or cartoon figures in funny situations.
- **6. The "supermodern" effect:** The advertiser tries to persuade you that this product is a fantastic, new breakthrough.
- **7. The snob effect:** This tells you that the product is most exclusive and of course rather expensive. Only the elite class use it.
- **8.** The sex appeal effect: In this, the product is shown to make women irresistible or more attractive to men, or vice versa.
- a) Now talk with your partner about TV commercials you have seen, and decide which of the effects mentioned above they use. Sometimes several effects can be used in the same commercial.
- **eg:** The TV commercial for Yapı Kredi Bank is a good example of the "ha-ha" effect. It shows the manager of another bank in funny situations and makes us laugh.
- **b)** Imagine that you are an advertising agent. Which effect or effects would you use for the following products? Why?

a washing powder a soft drink an expensive perfume a toothpaste a bank an airline agency an electrical appliance suntan lotion a new model car a razor ice-cream

**eg:** For the perfume commercial, I would use the snob and the VIP effects. In it I'd show a famous actress or a top model using the perfume, and emphasize that the product is exclusively for certain people.

c)	An advertising agen	t has prep	pared cate	hy slogans for certai	in products, but no	w they
	are all jumbled up.	Can you l	nelp her n	natch the slogans to	the products?	
		• .		c	1.1	

shampoo	o washing a car	powder toothpaste	perfume mois	soap turiser	a mobile phone
2.	whiter, your Heads will to	the difference coloureds brig irn when your in touch whe	hter. s walks past.	e wash. You	r whites will be
					moisturising cream.
<b>5.</b>	Ç	ard to the 21s nto the future	•	iy wait? In o	our new model,
6.	Bad news for	dentists. You	'll soon be out	of work!	
					unnoticed. Your life
	will be hell if	you do.	-	_	
8.	It'll look after	your skin —	leaving you fro	ee to get on	with your life. For
	the woman to	oo busy to go	to a beauty sa	lon.	

d) Now work in groups, and prepare your own TV commercial for one of the products or services in section (b). The commercial shouldn't be longer than 30 seconds, (otherwise, it will be too expensive for your client!) Use suitable effects and act the commercial in class. Your friends will tell you how persuasive you are, and whether they'd buy the product/the service or not.

# 5

#### Jumbled Dialogue

Mike has got some tickets for a festival, and he's offering to give a few of them to Judy. Put the sentences in the correct order to make the dialogue between Mike and Judy.

- (a) Well, I think I'll get thirsty if I stay that long. Can we get anything to drink there?
- (b) Of course I do. All my friends. They'd be glad to get free tickets.
- (c) Well, the seats aren't reserved. You can sit anywhere you like, so I'd get there early if I were you.
- (d) Why? Have you got some?

Mike

- (e) In that case, I'll give you three more. The festival goes on all day, but you can go in and out at any time.
- **(f)** Good. I needn't bother to carry anything with me then. What about the seats? Can we get somewhere near the stage?
- (g) What a question! You can wear anything, it doesn't matter what. I don't think anybody will be interested in what you're wearing.
- **(h)** Would you like some tickets for the jazz festival? They're free you won't have to pay anything.
- (i) Yes, I have. Here I'll give you two. Perhaps you know somebody else who would like to go.
- (j) Oh yes. There'll be soft drinks cola, lemonade and things like that.
- (k) That's a good idea. Oh, by the way, what do you think I should put on?



1. <u>h</u>
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_ 4. \_\_\_\_ 5. \_\_\_\_





#### HOW OPTIMISTIC ARE YOU?

Read the predictions about the world, and Turkey in particular, for the year 2017, twenty years from now. Choose the answer that you agree with most.

# 1- The economic situation of the country .........

- a) will be worse than ever
- b) is fine now and will remain fine
- **c)** will be better, but not everybody will be well-off
- d) will be better than ever before

#### 2- Technology .......

- a) will cause problems rather than solve them
- b) won't change because it doesn't need to
- c) will improve people's lives, but we'll still need more
- **d)** will be able to solve all the problems of the world

### 3- In our cities, pollution .........

- a) will kill millions of people every year
- b) isn't a problem now, so it won't be in 2017
- c) will still exist, but it'll be more under control
- **d)** won't be a problem because everyone will be sensitive to the environment

#### 4- A good education will be ........

- a) impossible to find
- **b)** available to some people, but not others
- **c)** available to more citizens than at present
- d) automatically available to all citizens

# 5- More than 6 million people will take the university entrance exam.

- a) Yes, but there will be only about ten thousand places.
- b) I have no idea!
- c) Probably not so many, but the number of places will be a little higher than now
- **d)** No. There won't be an exam. Everybody will go to university if they want to.

### 6- Inflation in our country ........

- a) will be the highest in the world
- b) will be around ninety per cent
- c) will be a problem from time to time
- **d)** won't be more than two per cent

#### 7- There won't be any poor people.

- a) No! More people will be poor than ever before.
- **b)** Why? Are there poor people now?
- **c)** Unfortunately, this isn't possible, but hopefully, we'll be able to help poor people more.
- **d)** I agree. Everybody will have a good life.

# 8- Everybody will have a house, a car and a garden.

- a) I don't agree. Half of the population will be homeless.
- **b)** We don't now, so we won't in the future.
- c) It's a nice idea, but not possible to achieve.
- **d)** Yes, of course. At some time the government will rebuild all our cities.

#### 9- There will be .......

- a) more crime in Turkey than ever before
- b) no change in the crime rate
- c) an increase in some crimes, but a decrease in others
- d) no crime anywhere

#### 10- There won't be any bribery cases.

- a) Yes, there will. More people will be dishonest.
- **b)** Why does it matter? No one cares anyway.
- c) Sadly, some people will always accept bribes. It's human nature.
- **d)** No, there won't because everyone will be aware how bad it is for the country.

#### 11- There will be no inequality in any area.

- **a)** Rubbish! People's lives will be awful because of inequality.
- **b)** Well, no one really notices inequality, do they?
- **c)** I hope things will improve, but there will always be some differences.
- **d)** Definitely. We'll all treat each other as equals.

#### 12- All nations will live in peace.

- **a)** In 2017, we'll be in the middle of the Third World War.
- **b)** That's nice, but war doesn't affect my life anyway.
- **c)** People will understand each other better, but we can't expect total peace.
- **d)** Yes, and we won't need any armies or weapons.

#### 13- Fossil fuels will run out.

- **a)** Yes, and there will be no cars or electricity.
- b) What are fossil fuels?
- **c)** Well, there will be a shortage, but we'll be better at using other methods.
- **d)** It doesn't matter. Everyone will use solar, wind or water power and they're much cleaner.

# 14- The hole in the ozone layer will be much worse.

- **a)** Yes, and many more people will die of skin cancer.
- **b)** Perhaps, but it isn't a problem in Turkey, anyway.
- c) We can do something now to stop this happening.
- **d)** No. Everybody is taking action now, so it will get better, not worse.

Now, count up your score and look at your assessment below.

#### Mostly a's — Pessimistic

Oh dear! Life is very depressing for you, isn't it? You see disaster in every situation. Look around you. It's not all bad, is it? Try to look on the bright side occasionally.

## Mostly c's — Realistic

You have a very realistic view, and you obviously think about things very carefully. You want to be optimistic, but know it's not always possible. But don't stop smiling. People like you can change things, you know.

#### Mostly b's — Indifferent

Hello! Wake up! You don't seem to be aware of anything. Try to take more interest in other things and think about them seriously. After all, you are living on this planet, not in space!

#### Mostly d's — Optimistic

Well, you certainly see the world through rose-coloured glasses! Isn't life wonderful? Come on! Get your head out of the clouds! It's nice to be cheerful, but don't lose touch with reality.

You must have some views that you and your friends either agree or disagree about. Talk about them. Here are some useful expressions.

#### Agreeing

#### Yes, I agree with you. Yes, you are completely right. That's true.

#### Disagreeing

No, I don't agree with you. I totally disagree with you. You may be right about that, but what about ....

# UNIT 4

#### PAST TENSES

# Simple Past or Past Continuous

	continuous.	ole past or pas
a)	To talk about an action that happened at a definite time in the past	simple past
b)	To express an action happening around a certain point in the past	
c)	To express a changing event in the past	
d)	To express a series of actions that followed one another	
e)	To express an action which began before and was interrupted by another action	
f)	To talk about two actions going on for some time parallel to each other	
g)	To talk about an action which happened in the past, without giving a definite time, but which has no connection to the present	
1-	Now study the sentences below and decide which definition goes	with each.
	We were all anxious because Dad's condition was getting worse with	
	We were all anxious because Dad's condition <b>was getting</b> worse with each day.	with each.
	We were all anxious because Dad's condition <b>was getting</b> worse with each day.  We <b>had</b> a wonderful holiday in the mountains last summer.	
	We were all anxious because Dad's condition <b>was getting</b> worse with each day.  We <b>had</b> a wonderful holiday in the mountains last summer.  They <b>left</b> the cinema, <b>hired</b> a taxi and <b>went</b> home.	
<b>}</b> -	We were all anxious because Dad's condition was getting worse with each day.  We had a wonderful holiday in the mountains last summer.  They left the cinema, hired a taxi and went home.  I was sitting on a park bench reading a book while the children	
}- [	We were all anxious because Dad's condition was getting worse with each day.  We had a wonderful holiday in the mountains last summer.  They left the cinema, hired a taxi and went home.  I was sitting on a park bench reading a book while the children were playing.	
}- [- 5-	We were all anxious because Dad's condition was getting worse with each day.  We had a wonderful holiday in the mountains last summer.  They left the cinema, hired a taxi and went home.  I was sitting on a park bench reading a book while the children were playing.  This time last year, she was studying hard for her final exams.	
3- 1- 5-	We were all anxious because Dad's condition was getting worse with each day.  We had a wonderful holiday in the mountains last summer.  They left the cinema, hired a taxi and went home.  I was sitting on a park bench reading a book while the children were playing.  This time last year, she was studying hard for her final exams.  Some critics think that "Falstaff" is the best story Shakespeare ever	
2- 3- 4- 5- 6-	We were all anxious because Dad's condition was getting worse with each day.  We had a wonderful holiday in the mountains last summer.  They left the cinema, hired a taxi and went home.  I was sitting on a park bench reading a book while the children were playing.  This time last year, she was studying hard for her final exams.	

WORKSHEETS 18

a)

c)d)e)

same order as in part (b).

Complete the sentences using the simple past or party?  B: Jennifer. She	(come) in? (wear) at the ts for his birthday. (film) the fire
B: Jennifer. She (send) you her regards.  2- A: you (see) the big gold watch Martin party?  B: Oh, yes. I think it (give) to him by his parent  3- We (encounter) a lot of problems while we scenes.  4- Do you think the actor or a stuntman (use) white (shoot)?  5- I think the girl (follow) because she and she (seem) to be very anxious.  6- The guests (all, search) thoroughly before they	ts for his birthday. (film) the fire
B: Jennifer. She (send) you her regards.  2- A: you (see) the big gold watch Martin party?  B: Oh, yes. I think it (give) to him by his parent  3- We (encounter) a lot of problems while we scenes.  4- Do you think the actor or a stuntman (use) white (shoot)?  5- I think the girl (follow) because she and she (seem) to be very anxious.  6- The guests (all, search) thoroughly before they	ts for his birthday. (film) the fire
<ul> <li>2- A: you (see) the big gold watch Martin party?</li> <li>B: Oh, yes. I think it (give) to him by his parent</li> <li>3- We (encounter) a lot of problems while we scenes.</li> <li>4- Do you think the actor or a stuntman (use) white (shoot)?</li> <li>5- I think the girl (follow) because she and she (seem) to be very anxious.</li> <li>6- The guests (all, search) thoroughly before they</li> </ul>	ts for his birthday (film) the fire
party?  B: Oh, yes. I think it (give) to him by his parent  3- We (encounter) a lot of problems while we scenes.  4- Do you think the actor or a stuntman (use) whi     (shoot)?  5- I think the girl (follow) because she and she (seem) to be very anxious.  6- The guests (all, search) thoroughly before they	ts for his birthday (film) the fire
<ul> <li>3- We (encounter) a lot of problems while we scenes.</li> <li>4- Do you think the actor or a stuntman (use) white (shoot)?</li> <li>5- I think the girl (follow) because she and she (seem) to be very anxious.</li> <li>6- The guests (all, search) thoroughly before they</li> </ul>	(film) the fire
scenes. 4- Do you think the actor or a stuntman (use) whi (shoot)? 5- I think the girl (follow) because she and she (seem) to be very anxious. 6- The guests (all, search) thoroughly before they	•
<ul> <li>4- Do you think the actor or a stuntman (use) white (shoot)?</li> <li>5- I think the girl (follow) because she and she (seem) to be very anxious.</li> <li>6- The guests (all, search) thoroughly before they</li> </ul>	le this scene
<ul> <li>(shoot)?</li> <li>5- I think the girl (follow) because she and she (seem) to be very anxious.</li> <li>6- The guests (all, search) thoroughly before they</li> </ul>	le this scene
<ul><li>5- I think the girl (follow) because she and she (seem) to be very anxious.</li><li>6- The guests (all, search) thoroughly before they</li></ul>	
and she (seem) to be very anxious.  6- The guests (all, search) thoroughly before they	
<b>6-</b> The guests (all, search) thoroughly before they	_ (constantly, look) behind,
conference hall.	$\underline{\hspace{1cm}}$ (allow) into the
7- It (snow) when I (wake) up this mo	orning, so I
(decide) not to go shopping.	
8- A: Where were you yesterday?	
<b>B:</b> I (look) for a new suit for work, but I couldn'	
9- Jill (study) hard for her maths exam while every	ybody else at home
(sleep) comfortably in their beds.	
<b>10-</b> When everybody (finish) writing their answers, t	they (nana) the
papers to the teacher.	and of moonly
11- The Second World War (cost) the lives of thousa	
12- No, I (not, sleep) at eight o'clock last night — I _	(listery to the
news.	
Complete the conteness using the simple past or pa	et continuous of the
Complete the sentences using the simple past or pa verbs in the list. Pay attention to whether the verb i	
pay advise run carr fall climb announce coo watch drive trip hur	k chat
<ul><li>1- Why did you turn the television off? I that progra</li><li>2- She spent all her money as soon as she, so now anything.</li></ul>	
<b>3-</b> Our cat got stuck while it a tree yesterday.	
4- I'm sure I my dictionary on the shelf, so where is	s it now?
5- The travel agent me to travel on Thursday becau	
The daver agent me to daver on mursuay becau	J
be really busy.	

**B:** Well, I \_\_\_\_\_\_ for the bus and I \_\_\_\_\_\_ over something on the pavement. **7-** I couldn't find anyone to help me with those heavy bags, so I \_\_\_\_\_\_ them myself.

10- I couldn't concentrate on the film properly because the people behind me

11- It was so slippery on that little bridge that I nearly \_\_\_\_\_ in the river.12- I was in the café when the departure of the train \_\_\_\_\_, so I didn't hear it.

8- He \_\_\_\_\_ by the police because he \_\_\_\_\_ dangerously.9- I \_\_\_\_\_ dinner when the phone rang, so I couldn't answer it.

loudly.



Sometimes an expression of place can come between the helping verb "be" and the verb "-ing" in continuous tenses.

Dad is watering the flowers in the garden. Dad is in the garden watering the flowers.

**5-** Mr Griffin is attending a conference in Rome.

a)	Rewrite the sentences	changing the	position	of the	expression	of place	as in	the
	examples.							

1-	Alex and Tim were talking busily in the canteen.	
2-	The children are making a sand castle on the beach.	
3-	The students were carrying out an experiment in the laboratory.	
4-	Mum was lying on the sofa in the living room.	

Answer the following questions in the present or past continuous tenses using the words given in parentheses.

eg:	A:	Where were you last night?	(at home/prepare my report)
	$\mathbf{p}$ .	Luge at home preparing mu	ranart

	where were you last hight? (at nome/prepare my report)
B:	I was at home preparing my report.
	A: Where was your father last Saturday? (at the club/play tennis)
	B:
0	
4-	A: Is Mrs Jenkins here today? (in her office/interview an applicant)
	<b>B:</b> Yes
3-	A: Have you seen Tommy? (in his room/put away his toys)
	<b>B:</b> Yes
4-	A: Did you spend the weekend at home? (in Izmir/visit my parents)
	== == j = = sp === (at 25/tal / 5 to a ring pour of too)



## HOW ABOUT BEING A DETECTIVE?

Last night, the rich and famous pop star, Tony Robbins, was found dead in his flat. The three people who looked after him, his secretary, his housekeeper and his cook, lived in the flat next to his, and they all had a key to his flat. They are all at the police station now, and Inspector Sharpeye is questioning them.

Here are his questions and their statements:

Inspector: Now I want to know where you each were at the time of the shooting, what

you were doing, and whether you saw anyone or not.

I was in my room, drinking tea and watching TV. My room is right at the Secretary:

back, so I never hear when anyone goes through to Mr Robbins' flat anyway.

I was very tired, so I had an early night — I think it was around 8.30 — and Cook:

I was sleeping when it happened. I woke to the sound of the shooting.

**Housekeeper:** I was on my way to ask Mr Robbins what he wanted for supper.

Did you notice the time of the shooting? Inspector:

I think it was a little after 10.30. Bill Flyn's Chat Show was just over. Secretary:

Cook: It was soon after the housekeeper went past my room to see Mr Robbins. It

must have been shortly before 11.

**Housekeeper:** I was so frightened that I didn't think about the time. I ran back to my room,

locked myself in and called the police.

At the end of the enquiry, the Inspector allowed two of them to go home, but one of them had to stay at the police station because he/she was the murderer. Have you found him/her? Explain how.



b)

# a) Complete the passage using the simple past or past continuous of the verbs in parentheses.

Many people around the world believe that Unidentified Flying Objects (UFOs) come from other planets, and there are many reports about the people who claim that they've seen a UFO or UFOs. Here's one of the reports.

One day a journalist and his wife (1)
Say whether the following statements are <i>True</i> or <i>False</i> .
<ul> <li>1- The journalist was conducting some research about UFOs when he met one of them.</li> <li>2- The distance from Salisbury to Durban was only ten miles.</li> <li>3- The man went to see a doctor in order to remember the forgotten parts of the journey.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>4- The man lost control of his car because he was so frightened.</li> <li>5- The lawyer in Argentina was transported in his car from one place to another by a strange force.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>6- We understand from the passage that the lawyer slept during the journey.</li> <li>7- The journalist's car didn't use any petrol at all during the strange journey.</li> <li>8- In both cases, the strange force appeared to the people in the form of bright light.</li> <li>9- During the journey, the journalist's wife fell out of the car.</li> </ul>
<b>WRITING:</b> You must have heard of the reports about the Monster of Lake Van. Imagine that you were by the lake, and saw the monster. Make up a story

explaining your feelings, describing the monster, etc.

# UNIT 5

## PERFECT TENSES



# Present Perfect Simple or Present Perfect Continuous

	a) Study the sentences below and then match them to the rules given in the box.
1.	I can't find my key anywhere. I'm afraid I' <b>ve lost</b> it.
2.	We' <b>ve been driving</b> since dawn and we still have a hundred miles
	ahead of us.
3.	I think we' <b>ve driven</b> only half of the way so far, haven't we?
4.	I' <b>ve read</b> that book twice, and I think I'll read it again.
5.	A: Oh dear! You're out of breath.
	<b>B:</b> Yes. I've been running all the way from the train station.
6.	A: How long have you had this house, Jim?
	<b>B:</b> For as long as I can remember.
	To express an action that started in the past, and is still continuing in the present  To express a state that started in the past but is still true at the time of speaking  If there is evidence that an activity has happened  When you are talking about an action with a result in the present  When you mention how many times the action has been repeated or how much of the action is completed up to the present
b)	Write your own sentences for each use in part (a).         1-         2-         3-         4-         5-

FIS	.wc	RK	SHE	FTS

2		
النكاة		
The same of		
1000		

Complete the sentences using the present perfect simple or present perfect continuous of the verbs in parentheses.

	<b>A:</b> Is the coffee good?
	<b>B:</b> I (not, taste) it yet.
2-	The plumber (just, fix) the leak in the bathroom. You can have a bath
	now.
3-	I (try) to concentrate on my work for the last hour, but I
	(only, write) half of the composition so far.
4-	Don't you think that's enough for today? You (play) with the computer
	since lunchtime, and that was three hours ago.
5-	The room smells of cigarettes. I think someone (smoke) in here.
	The workers are all exhausted because they (work) hard all day.
	A: Sally, you (tidy) up your room?
•	<b>B:</b> Yes, Mum. Everything is in order now.
8-	
	Oh, you (change) your hairstyle. It looks so nice!
	- When will this awful rain stop? It (rain) non-stop for two days now.
TT	- A: How long you (know) Marcus?
	<b>B:</b> Since we were children. We used to live in the same neighbourhood.
12	- Poor Sally! She (look) for a decent job since she left university, but she
	(not, find) one yet. She (try) several jobs, but none of them
	was satisfactory.
3	Complete the sentences using the present perfect simple or present perfect
	continuous of the verbs in the box.
/	finish make tell read
	TIMISM TOUR TOUR TOUR TOUR TOUR TOUR TOUR TOUR
	!"
	cut listen write crash
	!"
1 -	cut listen write crash
	cut listen write crash wait belong show work
7	cut listen write crash wait belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.
	cut listen write crash wait belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.
	cut     listen     write     crash       wait     belong     show     work   Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger. I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen. We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some
3-	cut     listen     write     crash       wait     belong     show     work   Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger. I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen. We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.
	cut listen write crash wait belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room
3- 4-	cut listen write crash wait belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?
3-	cut listen write crash wait belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train
3- 4- 5-	cut listen write crash   wait belong show work    Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.
3- 4- 5-	cut listen write crash   wait belong show work    Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.  Mark the car and it's going to cost nearly £1,000 to get it mended.
3- 4- 5-	cut listen write crash   wait belong show work    Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.
3- 4- 5- 6- 7-	Cut belong write crash wait belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.  Mark the car and it's going to cost nearly £1,000 to get it mended.  We here for a bus for nearly forty-five minutes now. Come on, let's get a taxi.
3- 4- 5- 6- 7-	Cut belong write crash wait belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.  Mark the car and it's going to cost nearly £1,000 to get it mended.  We here for a bus for nearly forty-five minutes now. Come on, let's get a taxi.
3- 4- 5- 6- 7-	cut belong write crash wait belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.  Mark the car and it's going to cost nearly £1,000 to get it mended.  We here for a bus for nearly forty-five minutes now. Come on, let's get a
3- 4- 5- 6- 7-	cut belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.  Mark the car and it's going to cost nearly £1,000 to get it mended.  We here for a bus for nearly forty-five minutes now. Come on, let's get a taxi.  My eyes ache! Tim and Mandy me their holiday pictures, and there are hundreds of them.
3- 4- 5- 6- 7- 8-	cut belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.  Mark the car and it's going to cost nearly £1,000 to get it mended.  We here for a bus for nearly forty-five minutes now. Come on, let's get a taxi.  My eyes ache! Tim and Mandy me their holiday pictures, and there are hundreds of them.  That house to my family for over seventy years.
3- 4- 5- 6- 7- 8-	cut belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.  Mark the car and it's going to cost nearly £1,000 to get it mended.  We here for a bus for nearly forty-five minutes now. Come on, let's get a taxi.  My eyes ache! Tim and Mandy me their holiday pictures, and there are hundreds of them.  That house to my family for over seventy years.  He application letters since nine o'clock — and it's now five o'clock!
3- 4- 5- 6- 7- 8-	cut belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.  Mark the car and it's going to cost nearly £1,000 to get it mended.  We here for a bus for nearly forty-five minutes now. Come on, let's get a taxi.  My eyes ache! Tim and Mandy me their holiday pictures, and there are hundreds of them.  That house to my family for over seventy years.  He application letters since nine o'clock — and it's now five o'clock!  A: You're covered in mud!
3- 4- 5- 6- 7- 8- 110-	cut belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.  Mark the car and it's going to cost nearly £1,000 to get it mended.  We here for a bus for nearly forty-five minutes now. Come on, let's get a taxi.  My eyes ache! Tim and Mandy me their holiday pictures, and there are hundreds of them.  That house to my family for over seventy years.  He application letters since nine o'clock — and it's now five o'clock!  A: You're covered in mud!  B: I know. I in the garden all day.
3- 4- 5- 6- 7- 8- 10- 11-	cut belong show work  Quick! Get me a plaster. I my finger.  I him a hundred times not to do that, but he just won't listen.  We won't need to buy any food during the journey. Sarah some sandwiches.  We cleaning the kitchen. Do you want us to start doing the living room now?  I to the radio all morning, but they haven't said anything about the train strike.  Mark the car and it's going to cost nearly £1,000 to get it mended.  We bere for a bus for nearly forty-five minutes now. Come on, let's get a taxi.  My eyes ache! Tim and Mandy me their holiday pictures, and there are hundreds of them.  That house to my family for over seventy years.  He application letters since nine o'clock — and it's now five o'clock!  A: You're covered in mud!



# Present Perfect Simple or Simple Past Present Perfect Continuous or Past Continuous

a) Decide which tense is used for the given situations and put a tick (/) in the correct column.

		aka an ara-ara-ara-ara-ara-ara-ara-ara-ara-ara	P.P.	P.P.	Simp.	Past	
	ļ.		Simp.		Past	Cont.	100000
	1.	The action was in progress when another action	-				
	-(	interrupted it.					
	2.	The action started in the past, and it's still					2
		continuing but it's temporary.			***************************************		Talkerin.
	3.	A state or an action (seen as permanent) which					
		started in the past, and is still true.					26.175
	4.	You're talking about your past activities without					
		giving a definite time.		<del></del>	A-0000-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-00-		0.000
	5.						1000000
	_	definite time.					
	6.	You're talking about your past activities following					
	7	one after another.					
	7.	You're telling about a very recently completed action.	4(	-			
	8.	You're talking about a very recently-stopped action which there is evidence for.					
	9.	You're talking about the frequency of an action			water		
	٠.	from the past to the present					44.7
	10	You're talking about the frequency of a past action		Manufacture of the Control of the Particle Space of the Control of			
		that has no connection with the present.					200
	11	. The action was in progress at a given time in the			<del></del>		9880
		past.					
	12	. You're talking about a state in the past that has no					
		connection with the present.			<del></del>		
			1945) 1940) 1960) 1960) - Harris Harris (1986) (1966)				
1	o)	Considering the definitions above, put the verbs in	noronth	ococ in	to the o	arraat	
ı	3)	form.	parentn	eses III	to the c	onect	
		101 III.					
	l -	I (visit) the Louvre Museum several times	during m	ur etau i	n Parie		
			_				
		Parasailing is a very enjoyable sport. I (try			•		
		This time last week, I (ski) down a mount:					
		Let's go back to the hotel. We (ski) since					
-		I can't tell you whether she is a competent secretary of	r not. I _		(only	i, know)	)
		her since yesterday morning.					
E	3-	Sally (move) to a new flat in the centre. It'	s very co	nvenien	t for her	active	
		social life.					
7	7-	Actually, she (move) there just last week.					
		He was very clever as a child. He (under	rstand) ex	verythin:	g verv ea	asilv.	
		The man (open) his suitcase and then					
		<b>A:</b> What's the matter with Lucy? Her eyes are watery.		carce, or	it dome	pupus.	
د		<b>B:</b> Well, she (cry) because of the bad ma	rle cha s	at in the	even		
-							
		Oh dear! I (tear) the back of my trousers					
]	12-	The mechanic (still, check) the brakes w	hen I wei	at to pic	k up the	e car.	



# Simple Past or Past Perfect

Decide which tense is used for the given situations and put a tick (/) in the correct column.

col	umn.		
	11.000	Simple Past	Past Perfect
a)	To show which of the two actions in the past		
	happened first.		
<b>b</b> )	To talk about past actions in order of occurrence.	•	
c)	To talk about past actions giving a definite point of		
41	time in the past.  To stress that an action happened before a point of	<u> </u>	
d)	To stress that an action happened before a point of time in the past.		
Vo.	w study the following sentences and match them to t	the definitions	ahove
.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	w study the following sentences and mater them to	.iie deiiiiiiioiis a	above.
1.	I got home, made a sandwich for myself and ate it in i	front of the TV.	
2.	I had decided what to do before I spoke to you.		
3.	When I phoned, Mary had left the office, so I couldn't	give her the mes	sage
4.	I went to see my parents last Saturday.		
Not	te: With after, before and as soon as, you can use sin	nnle nast instead	l of past
	perfect. The meaning doesn't change.	ipro past instead	corpuse
	•		
	I went to bed as soon as the guests <i>left/had left</i> .		
	Jim did his homework after he watched/had watc	<b>hed</b> the film on '	IV.
~ .			
But	t, with <i>when</i> the meaning changes depending on the ten	se you use.	
	Mary <b>had left</b> the office when I phoned. (She wasr talk to he		o I couldn't
	Mary <i>left</i> the office when I phoned. (I phoned Mary	•	e office )
	may top are office when I phoned. (I phoned may		0 0111001,
6	Put the verbs in parentheses into the correct form: Decide where both tenses are possible and where or		past perfect.
1-	Mum (be) ill last night, but she	(feel) better after	she
	(take) a tablet.	0	
	My son (be) really excited when I	(tell) him that I	was going to
	take him to a circus because he (never, go) to		
	When she (open) the drawer, she		
	jewellery (not, be) where she (pu		
	As soon as they (announce) the flight numbe		gers
	(rush) to the gate.	r, an ero passor,	>~~~
	Susan (fall) off her bike the other day and	(hreak	) her arm.
	After he (research) the subject thoroughly, M		
	write his report.		(00) 0000000000000000000000000000000
	A young pianist (play) a few pieces until the s	inger	(arrine)
<b>)~</b>	I (never, hear) of that singer until you	(тенион) п	er to me.



## Present Perfect Simple or Past Perfect Simple

Complete the sentences using the **present perfect simple** or **past perfect simple** of the verbs in the box.

	He could hardly stay awake in the exam because he really badly the night before.
	I just a pot of tea. Would you like some?  The traffic was really bad, so when we got to the theatre, the play already
	We the books you want. They should be here next week.  A: you any money for our holiday yet?
-	<b>B:</b> No, but I got some traveller's cheques this morning.  Mum was furious when I got oil on my T-shirt because she only the day before.
-	We them not to play near the river, but they just ignored us. I'm sure I you before. Were you at James Hudson's party?  A: you that fax yet?
	B: No, I'm still waiting for it to come.  I Tony to come with us tomorrow. I hope you don't mind.  When I spoke to them, they not to go after all.
	When we got there, she already the heating on, so it was lovel and warm.

Sue and Jack, a newly-married couple, hadn't spoken to each other for several days (1)\_\_\_\_\_\_ they had had a quarrel. It wasn't anything very important, (2)\_\_\_\_\_ they'd both taken it seriously.

One evening Jack arrived home from work very late. He was very tired, (3)\_\_\_\_\_ he went to bed soon after dinner. Sue wanted to do some chores (4)\_\_\_\_ she went to bed. (5)\_\_\_ she'd cleared the dinner table (6)\_\_\_ washed the dishes, she started reading a book. She fell asleep (7)\_\_\_\_ she was lying on the sofa reading her book. She slept there uncovered (8)\_\_\_\_ a noise from outside woke her up. She went to the window to see (9)\_\_\_\_ it was. She was relieved to see (10)\_\_\_\_ it was just the dog barking. (11)\_\_\_ she went to the bedroom. (12)\_\_\_\_ she was getting into bed, she found a note on her bedside table: "Wake me up at seven — Jack." It was nearly 8 o'clock (13)\_\_\_\_ Jack woke up the next morning. He, too, found a note on his bedside table. It said, "Wake up. It's seven — Sue."

then

while

SO

because

after

when

until

just as

that

and

but

what



## Past Perfect Continuous

Past Perfect Continuous is the past form of the Present Perfect Continuous.

**Present:** I'm exhausted. I've been typing for four hours non-stop.

**Past:** I was exhausted. I had been typing for four hours non-stop.

Present: She has been attending that English course for six months now, but

she still can't speak a word!

Past: She had been attending that English course for six months, but she

still couldn't speak a word!

Present: A: Oh dear! You are absolutely soaked!

B: Yes, I've been walking in the rain.

Past: When Jim arrived home last night, he was absolutely soaked because he

had been walking in the rain.

Complete the sentences with the *present perfect continuous* or *past perfect continuous* of the verbs in parentheses.

1-	I'm sure they (gossip) about us. Just look at their faces.
2-	A: Mum, you (iron) all morning. Why is it taking so long?
	<b>B:</b> Mrs Wilson is ill, so I'm doing some for her as well.
3-	They (dance) all evening, so they were exhausted the following morning.
4-	You (wear) the same socks since last week, and they smell revolting now.
	You should remember to change them occasionally!
5-	A: Where is Linda?
	B: Well, she (pick) some flowers for her teacher, so I expect she's still in
	the garden.
6-	I think Gary's in a bad mood. He (stare) out of the window and saying
	nothing for the last hour.
7-	Will someone please answer the phone? It (ring) for ten minutes!
8-	When they moved last September, they (live) in that house for over
	twenty years.
9-	We only (play) for ten minutes when the rain started.
10-	They (plant) vegetables, so their hands were dirty.
11-	I (type) for an hour and I still have two reports to do.
12-	We (wait) for exactly half an hour when the bus finally arrived.
13-	Because the children (fight) all day, I sent them to bed early.
14-	Let's wake him up and go out somewhere. He (sleep) for nearly three
	hours.



Put the verbs in parentheses into the correct form: **past continuous** or **past perfect continuous**.

1-	He (wear) that shirt the last time I saw him. Hasn't he got another one?
2-	She (not, feel) well for some time when she finally decided to go to the
	doctor.
3-	She (have) a piano lesson when I arrived, so I waited outside till she'd
	finished.
4-	He only (ski) for half an hour when he fell and broke his leg.
5-	She obviously (cry) because her eyes were red.
6-	While we (polish) the floors, they (clean) the windows, so
	we finished the work in half the time.
7-	We moved the plant to the front garden because, for several months previously, it
	(not, grow) very well in the back.
8-	I couldn't believe it when you found my sunglasses. I (look) for them
	since last month.
9-	When he retired from the company in 1995, he (work) there for thirty
	years.
10	- I just (start) the last page of my assignment when the electricity
	went off.
	Dut the week is no wethere six to the course forms much services
	continuous, present perfect continuous or past perfect continuous.
1_	<b>A:</b> she (wave) when we left?
ж	B: No, I think she (cry).
2-	Go and talk to David. He (wait) out there for over half an hour now. I
_	expect he (get) bored.
3-	I (bring) my cousin to the party tomorrow. She (long) to
	meet you for ages.
4-	I'm sure he (drive) far too fast at the time of the accident. That's why he
	crashed — not because it (rain), as he claims.
5-	
	finish with her.
6-	A: Your hands are filthy. What you (do)?
	<b>B:</b> Oh, I (clear) out the basement. It's really dusty down there.
7-	A: Why Shelly (sit) in the corner on her own at the moment?
	<b>B:</b> Oh, she (sulk) because she thinks no one's noticed her new hairstyle!
8-	
	We (travel) since the morning, so we were all exhausted when we reached our destination.
9-	We (travel) since the morning, so we were all exhausted when we
9-	We (travel) since the morning, so we were all exhausted when we reached our destination.
	We (travel) since the morning, so we were all exhausted when we reached our destination.  The phone (ring) when I got home, but I couldn't open the door fast enough to get to it.
10-	We (travel) since the morning, so we were all exhausted when we reached our destination.  The phone (ring) when I got home, but I couldn't open the door fast
10-	We (travel) since the morning, so we were all exhausted when we reached our destination.  The phone (ring) when I got home, but I couldn't open the door fast enough to get to it.  I turned the heat off because the water (boil).
10- 11-	We (travel) since the morning, so we were all exhausted when we reached our destination.  The phone (ring) when I got home, but I couldn't open the door fast enough to get to it.  I turned the heat off because the water (boil).  A: Helen said she (not, come) with us next weekend.
10- 11- 12-	We
10- 11- 12-	We (travel) since the morning, so we were all exhausted when we reached our destination.  The phone (ring) when I got home, but I couldn't open the door fast enough to get to it.  I turned the heat off because the water (boil).  A: Helen said she (not, come) with us next weekend.  B: Oh, she (say) that for over a week now. But I bet she turns up.
10- 11- 12- 13-	We



# REVISION OF TENSES

Complete the sentences using the correct form of the verb in parentheses. Pay attention to whether the verb is active or passive.

1-	The room (still, decorate) when we arrived.	
2-	A: You've got a red nose!	
	<b>B:</b> I know. I ( <i>lie</i> ) in the sun since this morning.	
3-	This bracelet (make) about a hundred years ago, so it's very valua	ble.
4-	When I walked into the room, he (look) through my private things.	•
5-	When the fire brigade arrived, the fire already (put o	ut) b
	the staff.	
6-	Look! It's only six o'clock in the morning, but there's blue sky and not a cloud	
	anywhere. It (be) a lovely day.	
7-	The machine (not, work) for a week, so we had to get an engineer in	ı to
	look at it.	
8-	Sandy and Cliff will be soaked when they (get) here. Look! It	
	(absolutely, pour) down outside.	
9-	The building (already, knock) down when we arrived, so there was	
	nothing we could do.	
10-	Slow down! You (walk) too fast. I can't keep up with you.	
11-	This watch (just, hand) in. Someone found it in reception.	
12-	By the time we reached the village, we (cycle) for over five hours.	
13-	A: Do you want a cup of tea or coffee?	
	<b>B:</b> No thanks, but I (have) some fruit juice if there (be)	any.
14-	A: Where you (be) since last Monday?	
	B: Oh, I (go) to my grandmother's on Tuesday and only	
	(come) back this morning.	
15-	Mike (have) an accident while he (drive) to the coast l	ast
	weekend.	
16-	Mum (sleep) at the moment. She's really tired because they	
	(get) back so late last night.	
17-	She (never, complain) about anything. In fact, she's the most patient	
	person I (ever, meet) in my life.	
18-	I can't hang the washing out because it (rain). In fact, it	
	(rain) since yesterday morning.	
19-	Look! That boy (fall). The branches of that tree (not,	be)
	strong at all.	
20-	I (think) about my future for ages and I (finally, decident	
	that I (take) next year off and (travel) round the world	l.
21-	Sorry! Paul (have) a shower right now. Can I take a message?	
22-	I (finish) dusting the living room. What you (we	ant)
	me to do now?	
23-	Before the books (print), every page has to be carefully checked.	
	At an auction in New York last week, a painting (sell) for \$3,000,00	
25-	When you (see) Monica tomorrow, she (probably, give	) you
	that package.	



**a)** Complete the passage using the correct form of the verb in parentheses. Pay attention to whether the verb is active or passive. There may be more than one choice for some of them.



#### SINGLE-HANDED ROUND THE WORLD

When Francis Chichester (1) (leave) Plymouth on
August 27th, 1966, to sail round the world, he (2)
When Francis Chichester (1) (leave) Plymouth on August 27th, 1966, to sail round the world, he (2) (not, be) an unknown man. His boat, Gipsy Moth IV, (3) (have) a number of famous forerunners: Gipsy Moth I the plane which he (4) (flu) from London to Sydney in 1930.
(3) (have) a number of famous forerunners: Gipsy
Moth I, the plane which he (4) (fly) from London to Sydney in 1930,
and Gipsy Moth III, the boat which he (5) (sail) twice across the
Atlantic, single-handed. (Gipsy Moth II was a practice boat.) Gipsy Moth IV
(6)(specially, build) for the journey round the world. It (7)
(fit) with all kinds of equipment, and (8) (stock) with everything from
biscuits to sardines, fresh eggs to potatoes, and several bottles of brandy, whisky
and champagne. Its most important piece of technical equipment was a self-steering
device to keep the boat running while Chichester (9) (eat), (10)
(sleep) or (11) (change) sails.
Chichester wasn't the first person to sail round the world — others
(12) (do) it before. The new side of his voyage was that he
(13) (not, want) to sail from one island to the next; instead he
(14)(decide) to follow the route of the great 19th century clippers with
only one stop on the way. But the clippers (15) (do) it with a crew of
dozens; Chichester (16) (want) to do it alone.
The first part of the journey (17) (seem) easy enough. Somewhere
in the middle of the Atlantic, he (18) (even, celebrate) his 65th
birthday. But then, after 75 days at sea and long after he (19) (round)
the Cape of Good Hope and (20) (enter) the Indian Ocean, his luck
(21) (change). His self-steering device (22) (smash) in a
gale. After several days, he (23) (manage) to repair the device well
enough to get him to Sydney, where he (24) (arrive) on December
12th. By that time, he (25) (sail) for 107 days. Two months later, he
(26)(be) ready to start on the second part of his journey. Soon
after he (27) (leave) the Australian coast behind, however, he
(28) (catch) in a tropical cyclone and the boat (29)
(almost, capsize). Chichester (30) (lie) down when it (31)
(happen). A lot of damage (32)(do) to the boat, and it (33)
(take) Chichester days to repair it.
But the worst was still to come — Cape Horn. Before Chichester's journey, only
one in eight attempts to round the Horn single-handed (34) (be)
successful. He (35) (struggle) for four days, without any food or sleep
when at last, an English patrol ship, which (36) (send) out to watch
him, (37) (find) Gipsy Moth. She (38) (roll) dangerously
in the heavy seas. Compared to this, the rest of the journey (39)(be)
like a holiday cruise. 226 days and 30,000 miles after he (40)(leave)
Plymouth, he was back in England again, in May 1967. On the shore, 250,000
people (41) (wait) to welcome him home

## **ELS-WORKSHEETS b**) Find the words or expressions in the passage which mean the same as: 1- something that existed or came before something else and is similar in some way 2- on your own; without any help; alone 3- piece of equipment which can be set to control the direction of a boat automatically 4- long journey on a ship or boat 5- fast sailing ship which was used in the past 6- many; large number 7- (of a boat) turn upside down in the water 8- try very hard to do something that is difficult 9- ship that moves around an area to make sure that there is no trouble or danger there Say whether the following statements are True or False. c) By the time Chichester came back to his starting point, he had flown 30,000 miles in Gipsy Moth IV. Chichester had sailed across the Atlantic in Gipsy Moth I. **- 2**-It took Chichester a hundred and seven days to reach Sydney. **- 3**-In 1930, Chichester was the second person to fly from London to Sydney singlehanded. **– 5**-One disadvantage of Gipsy Moth IV was that Chichester would have to steer the boat himself all the time. -- 6-During his round-the-world trip, Chichester only stopped in Australia. Chichester's boat capsized in a tropical cyclone near Cape Horn. **- 7-**-8- When the self-steering device broke in the gale, Chichester had to steer the boat himself till he reached Sydney. Chichester stayed in Australia for two months before he started on the second --- 9part of his journey. - **10-** The journey began to be difficult seventy-five days after he'd left Plymouth. — 11- Chichester's ancestors were also courageous seamen like him.

— 12- Chichester didn't experience any big problems during the final part of the journey.

d) Work with your partner. Imagine that you're a newspaper reporter interviewing Chichester after his round-the-world journey. You'll ask the questions and "Chichester" will answer.

**eg: Reporter:** Sir Francis, had you made any single-handed voyages before? **Chichester:** Yes. I had sailed single-handed across the Atlantic twice.

Reporter: What was the most dangerous part of your last voyage?

Continue in the same way.

# **REVISION TEST 1**

1-	How this dish? It extremely complicated.	7- They for less than twenty minutes when the rain
	<ul><li>A) is made/looks</li><li>B) will make/is looking</li><li>C) have made/has looked</li><li>D) was made/had been looking</li></ul>	<ul><li>A) played/is started</li><li>B) had been playing/started</li><li>C) were playing/will start</li><li>D) had played/was started</li></ul>
	,	8- My eyes really because I
2-	The exam grades at the end of next week.	at that computer screen since ten o'clock this morning.
	<ul><li>A) have announced</li><li>B) were announced</li><li>C) are announcing</li><li>D) will be announced</li></ul>	<ul><li>A) are aching/looked</li><li>B) have ached/was looking</li><li>C) ache/have been looking</li><li>D) will ache/am looking</li></ul>
3-	Don't panic, but Iwe!	9- Look how high the cat! Any minute now, she that she
	A) am thinking/have followed	can't get down again.
	B) thought/had been following	A) climbs/discovers
	C) think/are being followed	B) has climbed/is going to discover
	<b>D)</b> will think/are followed	<ul><li>C) is climbing/has discovered</li><li>D) climbed/is discovering</li></ul>
4-	Oh dear, it as if someone	
	us.	10- While Ithose seeds in the garden, I up this old vase.
	A) has seemed/will be followed	A) was planting/dug
	<ul><li>B) is seeming/follows</li><li>C) had seemed/were followed</li></ul>	B) have been planting/am digging
	D) seems/is following	C) had been planted/was digging
	b) seems/is ionowing	<b>D)</b> planted/have been digging
5-	Ow! I myself. Can you get me	11-Isitting out in the garden at
	a plaster, please?	this time of year because it
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	so wonderful with all the flowers.
	A) have been cutting	
	B) had cut	A) am loving/is smelling  B) had loved (had smalt
	C) have cut	B) had loved/had smelt C) love/smells
	D) am cutting	D) was loving/was smelling
6-	They with us in our car	10 Mb land and Alice of
	because theirs the night	12- The brochuresthis afternoon, so we can start sending them out
	before.	tomorrow.
	A) came/had been stolen	A) will be printed
	B) will come/will be stolen	A) will be printed B) will print
	C) have come/was stealing	C) are printing
	D) are coming/has stolen	<b>D)</b> are going to print

13- A number of spectatorsto	20- A: Gosh, those tomatoes are very big.
leave the stadium because they	B: Yes, Ithey probably
so badly.	in a greenhouse.
A) ask/had behaved	A) imagine/were grown
B) were asked/were behaving	B) will imagine/will grow
C) has been asked/are behaving	
D) had asked/behaved	C) am imagining/are growing D) have imagined/have grown
14- You that bag for nearly five	
years now. Why don't you get a new	21- A: What you to the
one?	party tonight?
A) - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	B: I What about you?
A) are having B) have	
C) have had D) will have	A) will wear/don't decide
15- The meetingbecause the	B) have worn/am not deciding
Chairman away on an	C) were wearing/didn't decide
emergency.	D) are wearing/haven't decided
A) is cancelled/calls	22- Shefor over eight hours, so she
B) has been cancelled/has been called	was really tired when she
C) had cancelled/called	
D) cancelled/was called	A) drove/arrives
	B) drives/will arrive
16- Every summer, a huge festival of	c) had been driving/arrived
theatre and music in	<b>D)</b> is driving/has arrived
Edinburgh, in Scotland.	_,g,
A) is holding B) holds	23- You can't sit here! I'm afraid these
<ul><li>A) is holding</li><li>B) holds</li><li>C) is held</li><li>D) were held</li></ul>	seats for someone else.
b) were neigh	
17- A: Oh no! I'm late and Ithe	A) reserved
beds yet.	B) have been reserved
B: Don't worry! I them.	C) are reserving
	<b>D)</b> had reserved
A) don't make/do	
B) hadn't made/have done	24- The childrenat each other, so I
C) won't make/did  D) have a't are de (will de	to ask them to play more
<b>D)</b> haven't made/will do	quietly.
18- By the time Ito the auction,	
the painting	A) were screaming/had
	B) screamed/was having
A) get/sells	C) scream/had had
B) will get/is being sold	<b>D)</b> are screaming/had been having
C) have been getting/was sold	_,,
D) got/had been sold	25- Weat home this holiday because
	we to buy a car.
19- We couldn't have our meeting in the	
conference room because, at the	A) are going to stay/are saving
time, it for a seminar.	B) are staying/save
A) Local District	C) stayed/had been saved
A) used B) is used C) was being used D) will use	,
<b>C)</b> was being used <b>D)</b> will use	<b>D)</b> have stayed/were saved

l

# UNIT 6

## Simple and Perfect Modals

Study the box.

# **Expressing Degrees of Certainty**

#### Present

#### 1. must

- A: Look! Jermy is reading the letter from her penpal, and she is smiling.
- B: There must be some good news in it.

## 2. may/might/could

- **A:** John doesn't want to come with us.
- **B:** Well, he *may/might/could be* in a bad mood, or he *may/might/could have* some other jobs to do. Who knows?

#### 3. can't/couldn't

- A: That's Andy's car, isn't it?
- B: It can't/couldn't be his car. His is red, not blue.

## 4. may not/might not

- A: Sally always gets bad marks in her history exams.
- B: Well, she may not/might not study hard enough.

#### Past

#### 1. must + have + past participle

- **A:** Yesterday, Jenny was smiling while she was reading the letter from her penpal.
- **B**: There **must have been** some good news in it then.

#### 2. may/might/could + have + past participle

- A: Yesterday John didn't want to go to the cinema with us.
- B: Well, he may/might/could have been in a bad mood, or he may/might/could have had some other jobs to do.

#### 3. can't/couldn't + have + past participle

Yesterday Tim said he had seen Andy's car, but it *can't/couldn't have* been his because his car is red, not blue.

#### 4. may not/might not + have + past participle

- A: Sally got a bad mark in her history exam yesterday.
- **B:** Well, she **may not/might not have studied** hard enough, but who knows?



Yesterday James Scott, a very rich man, was found dead in his mansion. Inspector Sharpeye is investigating the case. So far, he has questioned those people who were at home at the time of the murder.

Study his notes and rewrite the underlined parts using the **modal** + **have** + **past participle** form. Pay attention to where you need a *negative* form.

1-	Mr Scott was shot in the head from about a metre. I'm almost sure that he died immediately.  He must have died immediately.
2-	All the doors were locked, but the window of Mr Scott's study room was open, so <u>it's</u> possible that someone in the house killed him. Otherwise, the only explanation is that the murderer came in through the window. (two sentences)
3-	He was shot with one of the guns in his collection, and only he himself had the key.  This makes it clear that the murderer knew where he kept the key.
4-	There was £5,000 in the drawer of Mr Scott's study, and the money had been taken. It's possible that the murderer killed Mr Scott for the money. Or, perhaps, he or she didn't want to make the real reason known. (two sentences)
5-	If the person only wanted the money, why did he kill Mr Scott then? Why didn't he or she take the money and leave him alive? Well, perhaps he or she didn't want to leave any evidence behind.
6-	Mr Scott didn't have a good relationship with his wife. But Mrs Scott is in a wheelchair, and her hands shake terribly. I don't believe that she killed her husband herself, but, of course, it's possible that she hired someone to do it for her. (two sentences)
7-	Mr Scott had had an argument with the gardener two days before the murder and had told him to leave the house in a week, so it's possible that the gardener killed him to get revenge.
8-	But, no. It's not possible that he was in the house at the time. He said, in his statement, that he was at the village pub until 11.00 that night, and the barman and two other villagers confirmed his statement. However, Mr Scott was shot at 10 p.m.



Complete the sentences using the verb in parentheses with the simple or perfect form of *must*, *may/might/could*, *may not/might not* and *can't/couldn't*. Pay attention to whether the verb is active or passive. For the passive, use *modal* + *have been* + *past participle*.

eg:		I haven't eaten anything since this morning. Oh, you <u>must be</u> very hungry then.
	A: B:	I couldn't believe my eyes. He ate three huge sandwiches all on his own.  Oh, he <u>must have been</u> very hungry then. I know that, normally, he doesn't eat so much.
1-		Yesterday, Sandra couldn't stop talking about the pen she'd lost, but so far today, she hasn't mentioned it once.
2-		Well, she (find) it, I suppose.  The staff in the other department have just brought a cake in and now they're putting candles on it.
3-	B: A: B:	Well, it (be) someone's birthday then.  Look at Mary's lovely photos of London. She's a very good photographer, isn't she?  She (take) them herself! She's never been to London.
4-	A: B: A:	She (take) them herself! She's never been to London. Oh, who's that telephoning us now? Do you think it's Michelle? No, it (be) Michelle because she's on a flight to Canada right now. Well, her flight (take) off yet. It definitely has. I watched it leave with my own eyes only two hours ago.
5-	B: A:	It definitely has. I watched it leave with my own eyes only two hours ago.  Oh look, all our plants are dying. Paul (forget) to water them while we were away.
6-	B:	What's wrong with Jeremy? He's shaking.  Well, he (be) cold. He has just been swimming.  Yes, but it's boiling hot today.
7-	B: A: B:	I know, that's why I wasn't sure. I wonder why Roger didn't eat his rice pudding. Well, he(like) rice pudding.
8-	A: The	What a silly suggestion! Everybody likes rice pudding, don't they? house at the end of our road (sell). The "For Sale" sign has been en down.
9-	The	e money (steal) by anyone in the office because no one knew it was
10-	the:	re. Linda (know) about today's meeting.
	B: A:	Why not?  Because I forgot to tell her and I don't know if anyone else saw her.
11-	A:	Where's Jane? She's late.  Well, she (oversleep). She looked really tired last night, you know.
12-		Or, she (be) stuck in traffic. The roads are terrible this morning.  Gosh! You (be) really tired. You've been working since seven this
	B:	morning, haven't you? Yes, you're right. I'm exhausted. Derek (be) at the party this evening.
	B:	But he hasn't been invited.  I know, but I've just heard Terry telling him about it, and you know how he hates to miss anything!
		The light on the answer machine is flashing, but there's no message. I wonder who called?
15-	B: A: B:	It (be) Annie. She occasionally calls in the evening. This gold ring (make) in Britain. Why?
	A:	Because it has this mark which is only used in Britain on it.  Well, it (import) and then stamped.  Possible, I suppose, but unlikely.

_	ELS-WORKSHEETS	

Study the box.

#### Present

**should + base form of the verb** (should do)

Celia very often forgets to set her alarm clock, and then she gets to work late. She **should set** her alarm clock. She **shouldn't forget** to set her alarm clock.

### **Past**

**should** + **have** + **past participle** (should have done)

Celia forgot to set her alarm clock yesterday, so she was late for work. She **should have set** her alarm clock. She **shouldn't have forgotten** to set her alarm clock.

Mike is a very reckless driver, and never obeys the traffic rules. Yesterday, he made lots of mistakes, and nearly caused other drivers to have accidents. Here are the mistakes he made.

Make sentences using the should/shouldn't + have + past participle form as in the example.

eg:	He gave the wrong signal. He shouldn't have given the wrong signal.				
1-	He didn't position his car correctly on the road long enough before he wanted to turn				
2-	He ignored the solid white line on the road.				
3-	He followed the car in front too closely.				
4-	He drove in the middle of the road.				
5-	He didn't pass slow-moving vehicles quickly enough.				
6-	He didn't look out for STOP signs.				
7-	He changed lanes too often.				
8-	He didn't dip his headlights when other cars came towards him at night.				
9-	He drove at high speed through residential areas.				
10-	He didn't put out his cigarette at the filling station.				
11-	He didn't slow down for the bends.				
12-	He drove across the level-crossing without checking properly in both directions.				

<b>ELS-WORKSHEETS</b>	



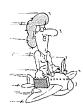
Complete the sentences using the present or perfect form of "**should**", with the verb in the active or passive form. Decide whether the sentence should be positive or negative.

eg:	It's freezing outside to It was freezing outsid listen to her, and toda yesterday.	e yesterday. Ji	im's mother	advised him not to g	go out, but he didn't
1-	These strawberries we	on't keep long.	They	(eat) ri	ight away, or they'll
	rot.				
2-	You	(criticise) Tim	so severely	in front of his friend	s. He was really
	embarrassed.		3		J
3-	You	(criticise) vom	r children al	I the time like that. I	t won't help them
	at all.	, (====================================			c work arong
4-	You	(tell) us that v	zou weren't e	coming. We wasted a	lot of time waiting
•	for you there.	(tett) do tilat y	, ou werent	coming. We wasted a	for or time watering
5-	The plant died because	se it was in dir	ect sunlight	· T+	(nut) there in front
•	of the window.	o it was in an	cet sumgne	10	_ (pad) diete in none
6-	You	(eat) so much	darling Vo	ui're nutting on weig	ht
	Gary caused lots of tr		9		· ·
	him.	ouble at Thias	s party last	Daturday., Sinc	(intotte)
8-	Children who are shy	hy nature		(encourage) but of	ently to take part
Ü	in activities at school.			(encourage), but g	circiy, to take part
Q.,	You		shone so lon	a Mary We're having	difficulty paying
<b>J</b>	the bills.	(tath) off the p		g Mary. We re navnig	g difficulty paying
10-	We	(inform) about	the changes	to the schedule hef	ore we come here
	You		<del>-</del>		
AA-	you		•	-	auvisable. Histeau,
19.	You		_		ur advert Perhans
1. 24-	someone will come an			-	ui auvert. Femaps
	someone will come an	d oner more, r	out now it is	too rate.	
5	Complete the ser	atences with	cuitable pre	mocitions	
	y complete the ser	itelices with	suitable pre	positions.	
1 -	Don't argue	your father		money We are	a had
_	situation financially.	_ your radici	W * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	money. We are	a bad
2-	I want to escape	this aw	rful city life	and to settle	a small town
	the south.		rai city inc,	and to settle	
3	The manager wasn't v			the new secretary's	nerformance
	<b>A:</b> Will you pay the re:			- ·	periormanee.
- <b>X</b> -	<b>B:</b> No the		are beginn	ng or the month:	
5-	<b>A:</b> When are you leavi		Pome'	)	
	<b>B:</b> Friday	-	1\01116	:	
	Everybody was shocke	_	the wadding	s ceremony when the	hride and the
J-	groom entered the roo				

### Present and Past Participles as Adjectives



Fill in the blanks with -ed or -ing.



- **A:** I hear that you're travelling to work by plane. How is it?
  - **B:** Oh, it's very interest**ing**. I'm really interest**ed** in flying.



2- A: You were on a cruise last month, I think? How was it?B: Oh, it was okay, on the whole, but being at sea for a month was bor\_\_\_\_. I was very bor\_\_\_\_.



- **3- A:** Were the clowns amus\_\_\_ last night?
  - **B:** Oh yes. The children were really amus\_\_\_\_.



- 4- A: How about the magician's performance? Was it entertain ं ?
  - **B:** Very! We were all entertain\_\_\_\_.



- 5- A: You tried water-skiing yesterday. How did you feel?
  - **B:** Oh, I felt excit\_\_\_! Moving so fast on the water was very excit\_\_\_!



- **6- A:** What did the taxi driver think about the rude customer?
  - **B:** Well, it was an annoy\_\_\_\_ situation, so he was very annoy\_\_\_\_.
- 7- A: I've heard that Jake was dismissed from work. He must be very depress\_\_\_\_
  - **B:** He is, indeed, and I must admit that it's a depress\_\_\_\_ situation.



- **8- A:** How was the balloon trip yesterday?
  - **B:** It was fascinat\_\_\_\_ by the scenery around us.

-		_	
м	98		۱
	•		
	-		
	_		
ш			,
ч			

Complete the sentences with the *present* or *past participle* forms (as adjectives) of the verbs in parentheses.

eg:	The horror r	novie was really <u>frightening.</u>	_The children were all	<u>frightened.</u> (frighten)
1-	I noticed tha	it John blushed when he trip	ped and fell over at th	ne party. It was an
		( <i>embarrass</i> ) situation, so C	•	
2-	Sue is very _	(charm), so she	e always has admirers	around her.
3-	Are you	(interest) in this p	rogramme? If not, I'll	turn it off.
4-	Your attitude	e towards her isn't	(encourage). On	the contrary, it is quite
		(discourage).		
5-	Alice must h	ave been (disc	appoint) when she did	n't pass her exams.
6-	Alice though	t her exam results were reall	y (disa	ppoint).
7-	The horror fi	ilm on TV last night was	(disgust). I	t was full of bloody
	scenes.			
8-	The economi	c situation in the country is	very (u	vorry).
9-	People are _	(worry) about th	ne economic situation	in the country.
		y Lucy is so(c		
11-	I can't under	stand how some people find	those violent films	(entertain).
12-	I was	(amaze) at the dance	e contest last night. Tl	ne performance of the
		cers was especially		•
3	Complete Verb	te the table.  Present Participle	Past Participle	
-	1			
	bore			
	tire			
3-	-	horrifying		
1-			irritated	
	please			
3-		fascinating		
7-			confused	
3-			amazed	
9-	annoy			
10-		exciting		
l 1-			worried	
12-		exhausting		

How would you feel in the following situations or how would you describe them? Use the present or past participle form of the verbs in the box or add your own. Use "I would be + past participle" to express your feelings, and "It would be + present participle" to describe the situations.

embarrass irritate annoy discourage interest bore exhaust surprise distress

**eg:** Someone shouted at you and you knew that he wasn't right.

I would be very **annoyed** if someone shouted at me when he wasn't right.

It would be very **annoying** if someone shouted at me when he wasn't right.

Your elder sister is taking the university exam, but you don't think that she can pass it. *It would be really surprising if she passed the university exam.*I would be very *surprised* if she passed the university exam.

1-	You studied hard for an exam, but you still failed it.			
2-	Your skirt came down while you were dancing at the disco.			
3-	You like camping holidays and your friend invited you to go on one.			
4-	You had to clean a huge house on your own.			
5-	You wanted to set up a business, but everybody you talked to advised against it.			
6-	You're on a coach and the person next to you keeps cracking his knuckles.			
7-	You're working in an office and do the same things day after day.			

### UNIT 8

### Adjective and Adverb Structures

	Stu	dy	the	box.
--	-----	----	-----	------

<ul><li>a) too + adjective/adverb + to-infinitive</li></ul>	re	
---	----	--

Jenny is too young. She **can't** stay here alone. / Jenny is **too young to stay** here alone. The water is too cold. We **can't** swim in it. / The water **is too cold to swim** in.

This suitcase is too heavy. I can't carry it.

This suitcase is too heavy for me to carry.

### b) adjective/adverb + enough + to-infinitive

Peter is old enough. He can stay here alone. / Peter is **old enough to stay** here alone. The water is warm enough. We can swim in it./The water is **warm enough (for us) to swim** in.

The teacher didn't speak clearly enough. We couldn't understand her. The teacher didn't speak *clearly enough for us to understand*.

- Combine the following sentences using **too** and **enough.** Use "for + object" where necessary.
- eg: This box is heavy. I can't lift it.

  This box is too heavy for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  This box is big. It can hold all these books.

  This knife is blunt. I can't cut the meat with it.

  You're working hard. You can pass your exams.

  You're tall. You can reach the top shelf.

  That dress is expensive. I can't afford it.

  She isn't experienced. She can't run the office on her own.

  You're walking slowly. You won't catch the train.

  That box is light. I can lift it.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enough for me to lift.

  That box is light enou
- Rewrite the sentences with **too** or **enough** using the adjectives and adverbs given.

weak tall slowly quiet young loudly blunt wide

- eg: You're too short to play basketball. You aren't tall enough to play basketball. She isn't old enough to wear make-up. She is too young to wear make-up.
- 1- The road was too narrow for two cars to pass each other.

**8-** Dad is tired. He can't take us to the amusement park.

- **2-** You aren't driving fast enough to get there on time.
- **3-** She isn't strong enough to stand the harsh climate there.
- **4-** The room was too noisy for me to concentrate on my work.
- 5- These scissors aren't sharp enough to cut this material with.
- **6-** She spoke too softly for the people at the back to hear.

### Study the box.

### a) so + adjective/adverb + that clause

The weather was cold. I couldn't go out for a walk. The weather was **so cold** that I couldn't go out for a walk.

He was driving carelessly. I'm not surprised he had an accident. He was driving **so carelessly** that I'm not surprised he had an accident.

b) such a/an + adjective + singular countable noun + that clause

It was a nice day. I didn't want to stay indoors. It was **such a nice day** that I didn't want to stay indoors.

such + adjective + uncountable noun/countable plural noun + that clause

They were naughty children. I had to punish them.

They were **such naughty children** that I had to punish them.

It was very hot coffee. I had to wait before I could drink it. It was *such hot coffee* that I had to wait before I could drink it.

- 3 Combine the two sentences using so ... that or such ... that.
- **eg:** The question was easy. It took me only two minutes to write down the answer. *The question was so easy that it took me only two minutes to write down the answer.*

It was an easy question. It took me only two minutes to write down the answer. It was such an easy question that it took me only two minutes to write down the answer.

- 1- She was a successful student. She came top in every exam she took.
- 2- Her house is very big. It takes her two days to clean it all.
- **3-** Our English teacher speaks very quickly. We can't keep up with him.
- **4-** It was very hot weather. It was impossible to relax even in the shade.
- **5-** The play was boring. I didn't go in after the interval.
- **6-** It was an interesting book. I couldn't put it down.
- 7- They are very cheap shoes. I can afford to buy two pairs.
- **8-** The exam was very difficult. I could only answer half of the questions.

4	Rewrite the following sentences using <b>so that</b> or <b>such that</b> .
eg:	The dish was so spicy that I couldn't eat it.  It was such a spicy dish that I couldn't eat it.
	He is such an ambitious man that I'm sure he'll achieve his aim.  He is so ambitious that I'm sure he'll achieve his aim.
1-	He was such a tall boy that he was chosen for the school basketball team very easily.
2-	They are so rude that nobody in town really likes them.
3-	These shirts are so nice that you should really get one.
4-	It was such a successful play that the audience applauded for ten minutes.
5-	The dishes were so delicious that we all ate too much.
6-	It was such awful weather that we had to cancel our trip.
5	Your friend, Ali, always uses very exaggerated statements when speaking. You had the following conversation with Ali yesterday, and he exaggerated everything again. Complete Ali's part in the dialogue using the statements in the box.
You Ali:	You went to get the concert tickets yesterday. Was the queue long?  It was such a long queue (1)
You	: You also went to do some shopping at Carrefour, I think. Was it crowded?
Ali: You Ali:	It was so crowded (2)  Oh! Suna said you'd taken a walk together along the seashore. Did you enjoy it?  Oh, it was awful! It was so windy (3)
	: Aren't you a bit too heavy for that! Anyway, I heard that you babysat for your sister last weekend. How were the children?
Ali:	
You	: By the way, Suna said you quarrelled with Suat and he left the room in anger,
A 1 .	slamming the door very loudly.
Ali:	Oh yes. He slammed the door so loudly (5): Have you seen the new student in 6/B?
Ali:	You mean the one who is extremely tall, I think. Yes. I was behind her in the lunch
· Lil.	queue yesterday. She is such a tall girl (6)
You	: Aren't you exaggerating?
Ali:	Who? Me? I never exaggerate anything!
	: Anyway, shall we go for lunch now?
	Oh, this is the best suggestion I've ever heard! I'm so hungry (7)

- that I couldn't reach any of the shelves. a)
- that it sounded like a bomb exploding.
- that I couldn't see the end from where I stood. c)
- d) that she looked like a huge tower in front of me.
- that I could eat a horse. e)
- that I felt as if I was in the middle of a battlefield. f)
- that I was nearly blown away.

### Study the box.

### the + comparative adj./adv. + the + comparative adj./adv.

Use this structure when you are talking about a parallel change in two things.

As you practise playing the piano more, you'll become better at it. **The more** you practise playing the piano, **the better** you'll become at it.

That child becomes more and more irritable as he gets older. **The older** that child gets, **the more irritable** he becomes.

As she studied harder, she began to get better grades. **The harder** she studied, **the better** grades she began to get.

### 6 Match the following sentences with the best endings.

- 1- The less nervous you feel, ....
- **2-** The harder you try to persuade him, ....
- **3-** The more you practise your English, ....
- **4-** The larger your house is, ....
- 5- The lighter your rucksack, ....
- **6-** The more carefully you listen to your parents, ....
- 7- The more you read, ....
- **8-** The longer you put off going to the dentist, ....
  - a) the more obstinate he seems to get.
  - **b)** the more comfortable you'll be during the hike.
  - c) the longer it will take to clean it.
  - d) the more you learn.
  - e) the worse that decay will get.
  - f) the more you'll learn from their experience.
  - g) the more fluent you'll become in it.
  - h) the more chance you'll have of passing your driving test.

### Complete the sentences in a suitable way.

eg: The deeper we went into the forest, the more frightened we felt.

- The further I carried the suitcase, \_\_\_\_\_
- 2- The earlier we leave, \_\_\_\_\_
- 3- The longer I waited for him to come,4- The more I got to know him,
- 5- The less you spend on make-up,

### UNIT 9

# Gerunds and Infinitives Study the box.

Stu	dy the box.						
	Gerunds						
b) .	As the subject of After preposition After certain ve	ons:	I'm	afraid of wal	<b>king</b> in dese	ngerous. ted streets aloo but not in a po	
	Common verl	bs followed	by the ge	erund:			
	admit avoid can't help can't stand complete consider		delay deny discuss dislike enjoy finish	keep mina miss postp praci quit	oone	risk stop suggest tolerate	
	Complete the examp		ices using	the gerund	form of the	verbs in the l	list as in
	eat dive	9		vear win drive	test play	stare	
eg:	Ironing is th	ne most bor	ing chore i	for me.			
1-	in tl	his river cai	n be dange	erous because	of the stron	g currents.	
2-	a hu	ige amount	of money	on the footba	ll pools mus	t be wonderfu	1.
3- 4-		ılanced diet .eavy traffic		ant to good he	ealth.		
5-		gs on anima		~			
6-				the city centr	e is nearly i	mpossible.	
7-			-	vourite game :	as a child.		
8- 9-		eople is not	~	cliff is danger	oue.		
10-			_	y uncomfortal			
2	Compare t	he followin	ng things	using the adj	jectives in t	he box.	
	interesting	good	safe	difficult	usefu	l health	າy
eg:	write a story/s	study a text	book				
	Writing a story	ı is more int	eresting th	an studying a	text book.	,	
1-	travel by train,	travel by c	oach				
2-	climb stairs/ta						
3-	cook meals/do						
1_	read a book/w						

5- speak English/write it \_\_\_\_\_



helpful

# Make true sentences expressing your own feelings or thoughts with the given words as in the example.

be able to speak a foreign language kill animals for sport read one's personal letters do homework sleep on a hard bed

cruel

ride horseback take regular walks try new recipes cycle uphill take a trip round the world

difficult

uncomfortable

You o	can u	ise the	adjectives	in	the	box.	or	add	vour	own.
-------	-------	---------	------------	----	-----	------	----	-----	------	------

enjoyable

fascinating	boring	rude	healthy	necessary
Being able to	speak a fore	eign language car	n be helpful when you	ı're looking for a job.
			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
				7777774
			•	
Complete	the centency	ec with a cuitabl	e <b>preposition + ger</b> i	und of the verbe in
parenthes		es with a suitable	e preposition + geri	ina of the verbs in
paromini				
I'm not very g	good <u>at re</u>	emembering	(remember) names.	
	culty	(find) Sa	lly's house because s	she'd given me good
lirections.	utos loto so	I analogicad to t	he teacher	' (interrupt) the
esson.	utes fate, so	r apologised to t	ne teacher	(interrupt) the
	ſ1.	isten) to the sam	e cassette again and	again! Can't you put
something els				-Games a seem of the first
			uss) her driving test?	
		ne'll try it again a		
Did you thanl	ducle John	1	(help) you with your r	naths assignment?
			work if you pass the	
		refer playing wit	h a computer	(go) out to
arks or plays				
			Come on! Let's take a	
				ing adventure stories
ou must be p	proud	(be) the	top student in your	class.
My tather is h	opeless	(fix) t	hings, but brilliant _	(cook).
			ome alone at night?	
			(go) on a picnic to	
im is lurious	with his lift	ie sister	(tear) his not	edook.

FI.	S.WC	)RKS	CHEFTS

5	adver	t in the	_	for a cot	holiday in Tur tage at Turun Avcı.	-		
a)	Complete	e the let	ter with the	correct ;	prepositions	+ <b>gerund</b> o	f the giver	n verbs.
	гесеіц	ve	find	take	swir	n	learn	
	he cottage and Auly to the 3 We will be the set us know the second whether ar we intend 70%	raw your o nd the sur POth. are a fam how far th we would to hire. look forwa	rounding area. ily of four. Be e cottage is fro l have any dif	We are to	eday, and are intofinking (2)	(3) ge got a garag a parking spac	r holiday fr perhe e? If not, p ce outside th tc.	om the 10th of rps you could lease let us
Con	_	letter in	the same v		iitable <i>prepos</i>	_		•
	be	hear	swim	do	participate	spe	nd	park
	***************************************		E.	an FOI	G <del>i</del> Ojosa	200		and the second s
t	Xear Mrs Wi	ilson,						
ł.	t Turung B	ay. The c	ottage is bea	autifully fi	you are interes: Imished, with te Ithroom with co	devision, mod	tem gas o	ooker,

are keen (5)\_\_\_\_\_ in the lively night life of the town. You needn't worry (6)\_\_\_\_\_ your car — there's plenty of room in front of the cottage.

(7)\_\_\_\_\_ from you again, and hope you will decide to take the cottage.

The price is £200 per week — this includes electricity and gas. Hook forward

Yours sincerely, Fazilet Avcı

FIS	-wa	HK	SHE	TITES

Complete the sentences using the verbs in the box as in the example. Pay attention to the verb form.

The state of the s		f - 4			
		14. 1. 1.			
admit avoid	can	't help	cant	stand	consider
deny stop	√ fini:	sh	keep		(not) mind
practise quit	sug	gesi	post	JOHE	

eg: After I had \_\_finished reading\_\_ (read) the book, I lent it to my friend.

1-	Everybody	(talk) while th	e Professor was lecturing, so	he got very
	annoyed and lef	t the room.		
2-	The youths	(steal) the c	ar, but they strongly	(knock)
	over an old won	nan during the night.		
3-	A lot of British t	courists come to stay in t	hat hotel during the summer	r, so, if you get
	this temporary j	ob there, you can	(speak) English v	vith them.
4-	I	(feel) sorry whenever I	see a woman beggar holding	g a young child in
	her arms, very	often, half-naked.		
5-	They were	(hold) a hug	e party for their twentieth we	edding
	anniversary, bu	t they had to	(celebrate) it to a later	date as their
	daughter was su	ıddenly taken ill.		
6-	I	(go) out for a walk aft	er you have cleaned your roc	om.
			e he (smoke	
			always telling lies about eve	
9-		(use) a metal spoon in y	our non-stick pan, or you'll	scratch it.
10-	Will you please	(make)	so much noise? I can't conce	entrate on my
	work			

### Study the box.

#### Infinitives

a) After certain adjectives and nouns:

It is *difficult to find* a good job. *His ambition to become* the top student in the class has affected his health badly.

b) After question words:

Have you decided what to buy your mum for her birthday?

11- I \_\_\_\_\_ (do) most chores in the house, but I really hate ironing.

c)	After	certain	verbs:
C.	131101	CCILCILI	ACIDS.

#### 1- Verb + infinitive

afford	decide	learn	promise
agree	demand	manage	refuse
appear	deserve	mean	seem
arrange	fail	offer	struggle
choose	hesitate	plan	threaten
claim	hope	prepare	volunteer

I can't afford to go on holiday this summer. We decided not to go out.

### 2- Verb + noun/pronoun + infinitive

advise	enable	motivate	require
allow	encourage	order	show how
appoint	forbid	permit	teach
cause	force	persuade	tell
challenge	hire	remind	urge
convince	invite	request	warn

The doctor advised me to give up smoking. I warned the children not to play with matches.

### 3- Verb + infinitive or Verb + noun/pronoun + infinitive

ask expect want wish would like

I'd like to stay here a little longer. I'd like **you** to stay here a little longer.

### **7** Complete the following sentences with *to do* or *doing*.

1-	l encouraged him it.	<b>16-</b> He doesn't want it.
2-	She enjoys it.	17- She dislikes it.
3-	She doesn't allow me it.	<b>18-</b> I didn't mean it.
4-	I suggested it.	<b>19-</b> I convinced them it
5-	She doesn't mind it.	<b>20-</b> He admitted it.
6-	I can't stand it.	<b>21-</b> She can't help it.
7-	I wish it.	<b>22-</b> We arranged it.
8-	They agreed it.	<b>23</b> - They threatened it.
9-	He promised it.	<b>24-</b> We finished it.
10-	We avoid it.	<b>25-</b> They discussed it.
11-	He couldn't afford it.	<b>26-</b> I hope it.
12-	He showed me how it.	<b>27-</b> You chose it.
13-	They denied it.	<b>28-</b> She kept it.
14-	We're considering it.	<b>29-</b> We miss it.
15-	I challenged him it.	<b>30-</b> She volunteered it.

FILE	a-₩/0	окк	SHE	ETS.

### Study the box.

(	Зеı	rund or Infinitive	
8	ı)	With no or little change in meaning:  like hate begin can't bear intend	
		I intended to stay at home./I intended staying at home. It started to rain when I left home./It started raining when I left home.	
ľ		begin, start, continue and intend are followed by an infinitive if they are used with a progressive tense.	
		It was starting to rain when I left school. (not raining)	
b	)	With an important change in meaning:	
	re	member to do / remember doing I remember meeting that man before, but I can't remember where. (First: I met him. Then: I remembered it.) — Did you remember to post my letter? (First: I remembered. Then: I posted it. — Oh, yes. I posted it.	.)
	fo	rget to do / forget doing I <i>forgot to post</i> your letter. ( I forgot about it, so I didn't do it.) I'll never <i>forget meeting</i> him. (I did something now, and I won't forget that I did it	.)
	try	I tried to catch the bus, but I couldn't. (I made an effort to catch it.) I had a terrible headache. I tried taking an aspirin, but it didn't help. (I did something to see if it would help solve the problem.)	
		ed to do  I need to clean my room.  ed doing = need to be done  My room needs cleaning/needs to be cleaned.	
8	)	Complete the sentences with the <i>gerund</i> or <i>infinitive</i> form of the verbs in parentheses. Both are possible in some of them.	
 }-	A: B: A:	I hope you didn't forget (turn) off the heating!  No, I remembered (switch) it off just as I was leaving.  I'm trying (put) this book on the top shelf, but I'm afraid I can't real	ach.

(3)		parentheses. Both are possible in some of them.
1-		I hope you didn't forget (turn) off the heating!
	B:	No, I remembered (switch) it off just as I was leaving.
2-	A:	I'm trying (put) this book on the top shelf, but I'm afraid I can't reach
		Well, why don't you try (stand) on a chair?
3-		Here's the book you lent me two weeks ago.
		Did I? That's strange! I don't remember (lend) it to you.
4-		Tom, remember (buy) a loaf of bread while you're at the shops, will you'
		OK, Mum.
5-		Oh, look! It's beginning (pour) with rain. We can't go swimming in
		this weather.
	B:	Why not? I love (swim) when it's raining.
6-		old the children (keep) quiet, but they continued (make) a
		of noise.
		an't bear (listen) to the music you're playing. It drives me crazy!
		ke (get) up early in the morning. Then I can have breakfast without
		rrying.
		Your hair needs (cut), Jim.
•		Yes, I know. I need (go) to the barber, but I'm so busy these days.
10		vid intends (travel) round the world before he starts
		udy) for his degree.
	SIL	ing) for this degree.

ELS-	W	OR	KS	$\mathbf{HE}$	ETS



# Complete the sentences with the *gerund* or *infinitive* form of the verbs in parentheses.

1-	A: It's really hot in here.	
	B: Well, try	(open) the window. That might cool the room down a bit.
2-		(clean). Shall I do them this afternoon?
3-	I clearly remember	(lock) the door, but I've completely forgotten where I
	put the key afterwards.	
4-	We encouraged her	(apply) for the job even though she didn't think
	she'd get it.	
5-	I've arranged	(pick up) the tickets on Friday afternoon.
6-	The workers risk	(lose) their jobs if they go ahead with the strike action
	they've planned for next w	reek.
7-	At the meeting, the manage	gers discussed (open) a new branch, but they
	couldn't reach an agreeme	ent.
8-	The students appear	(be) very happy with their new teacher.
9-		(do) on your birthday?
	B: I don't know. I haven't	thought about it yet.
10-	She usually likes	(talk) to each of her students about what they'll do
	when they leave school.	
11-	· I wouldn't mind	(stay) in town during the holiday, but the children will
	be unhappy.	
12-	I love fish, but I can't bear	(touch) the raw flesh, so I only ever eat it
	when someone else has co	ooked it.
13-	Although they played well	throughout the tournament, they failed
	(qualify) for a place in the	finals.
14-	I urged him	(take) more care, but he just wouldn't listen to me.
15-	Since I started this job, I'v	e really missed (have) enough time for my
	hobbies.	
16-	I hesitated	(answer) his question because I wasn't certain that I knew
	the answer.	
17-	She had to learn	(cook) when she was quite young because her mother
	was ill in hospital for seven	
18-	If you've finished	(write) your essay, can you help me with my maths,
	please?	
		(not, go) on holiday this year as we're saving for a car.
20-	No one is permitted	(enter) the building while the conference is in
	progress.	
		(babysit) for my sister tonight, so I can't come out with you,
	I'm afraid.	
22-	I didn't mean	(shout) at her, but I was so angry that I couldn't stop
	myself.	
23-	He claimed	(not, know) what I was talking about, but I'm sure he was
	lying.	
24-	He admitted	(steal) the
	money.	
25-	She keeps (	ask) me the same question, but I really don't know the
	answer	

FI.	~	227	^	•	TF	~ * * *	 	~

### 0

# Complete the sentences with the *gerund* or *infinitive* form of the verbs in parentheses. Add a preposition where necessary.

1-	She nearly caused an accident because she crossed the road without (loo	k)
2-	After what he said yesterday, I have no wish (see) him again.	
3-	Inline skating is not only fun (do), it's also quite inexpensive.	
4-	I had thought that the play would be really boring, but I was surprised	
	(find) that I really enjoyed it.	
5-	She was disappointed (not, pass) the exam as she studied so hard for it	it.
6-	He worried so much (take) his driving test that, on the day, he was ill.	
7-	A: Was he successful (get) more people to come on the demonstration?	
	B: No, not really.	
8-	Although the situation was serious, I couldn't help (laugh) at the mess	
	we were in.	
9-	My parents don't let me (invite) anyone that they haven't met before to	
	the house.	
10-	Can you help me (choose) a birthday present for my uncle? I have no	
	idea what (get) him.	
11-	· I'll allow you (borrow) the car tomorrow as long as you put some more	
	petrol in it.	
12-	You might not like this dish if you aren't used (eat) spicy food.	
13-	Instead (go) by bus, why don't we hire a car and drive there ourselves?	•
14-	The child was determined (have) the toy car he saw in the window, so	
	he didn't stop (cry) until he got it.	
15-	It's important (defrost) a frozen chicken fully before you cook it.	
16-	It's dangerous (turn) the lights on if you can smell gas.	
17-	You shouldn't blame John (lose) the money. He wasn't responsible for	it.
18-	A: Are you ready (leave) yet?	
	B: Nearly.	
19-	A: Are you looking forward (see) your cousins again next week?	
	B: Yes, of course. I haven't seen them for over a year.	
20-	These days, it's impossible (find) good quality clothes that aren't too expensive.	
21-	He earned the money he needed for university by (work) as a waiter in	
	the evenings and at weekends.	
22-	If we can't find a suitable hotel in the town, how about (hire) a caravan	Ł
	for the week?	
23-	I'm really excited (fly) for the first time next week, but I'm a little	
	nervous, too.	
24-	It's a good idea (reserve) the tickets in advance because the trains get	
	really busy at weekends.	
25-	She didn't let her children (stay) up late that night because they'd been	1
	so naughty during the day.	

### **Causatives**

Study the box.

### have

### a) have someone do something

Sometimes we do not do certain jobs ourselves. Instead, we arrange someone else to do them for us.

- A: I'm busy here in the garden, but I'm starving. *Have Mum make* some sandwiches for us.
- B: OK, Dad.

### b) have something done

Usually it is not necessary to mention the person who does the job. Therefore, the "have + object + past participle" form is used.

- A: Oh, what a lovely skirt! Did you make it yourself?
- B: No, I had it made.
- Say whether members of your family **do** the following things **themselves** or **have them done** by other people.

wash the car	My father washes the car himself.
service the car	We have our car serviced by a mechanic.
alaam tha barraa	
cut my nails	
repair broken windows	
paint the house	
cook the meals	
repair a bicycle puncture	
do the shopping	
fix the roof	
brush my hair	
cut my hair	
mend old shoes	
fix a leaking pipe	
	clean the house cut my nails repair broken windows paint the house cook the meals repair a bicycle puncture do the shopping fix the roof brush my hair cut my hair mend old shoes



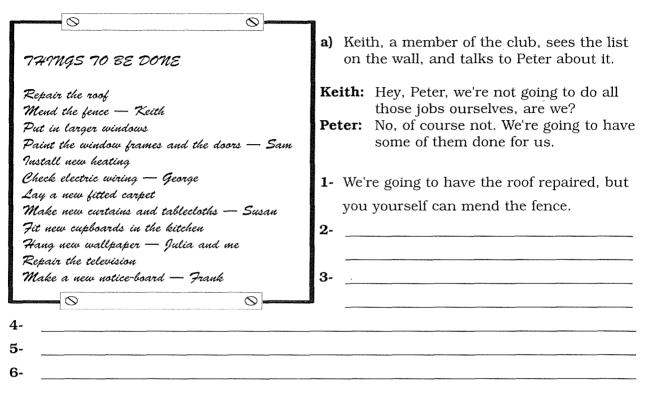
The Wilsons have made some changes in their house recently. Mrs Brown, who has just returned from a visit to the Wilsons, is telling her husband about the changes.

eg:	They	have had a new heating system installed. (a new heating system/install)
1-	They	in their back garden. (a swimming-pool/build)
2-	They	
3-	They	in the garden for Mr Wilson. (a workshop/construct)
4-	They	around the garden. (a wooden fence/put up)
5-	They	into a room for their elder son. (the attic/convert)
6-	Thev	in the living room. (a fireplace/build)



The youth club building in town is very old and urgently in need of repair, but the club can't afford to pay for all of the repairs, so the members have to do some of the work themselves, and will have the rest done for them.

Here's the list Peter, the leader of the club, has prepared. He's marked the jobs they'll do themselves and stated who will do what.



b) After the members have finished the work, Peter's friend Helen visits the club.

Complete the dialogue between Peter and Helen using the same verbs in the list.

Helen:	The roof has been repaired very well. (1) <u>Did</u> you <u>repair it</u> yourselves?			
Peter:	No, we (2) <u>had it repaired</u> for us.			
Helen:	The fence was terrible the last time I was here, but it looks nice now. (3)			
	you for you?			
Peter:	No, Keith (4) himself.			
Helen:	Oh, the windows look larger. (5) you yourselves?			
Peter:	No, we (6) for us, but Sam (7) herself.			
Helen:	But you can't have installed the heating yourselves!			
Peter:	Of course not. We (8) for us, but George (9)			
	himself.			
Helen:	Sounds interesting! And how about the carpet?			
Peter:	We (10), but Susan (11) herself.			
Helen:	How nice! What about the kitchen cupboards and the wallpaper?			
Peter:	Well, we (12), but Julia and I (13) ourselves.			
Helen:	Oh, you've done an excellent job! What other changes have you made?			
Peter:	We (14), and Frank (15)			

			ELS-	***************************************			
udy th	e box.						
ge	t					, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
a)	get som	eone to do	somethin	g (active)			
	way as "			-	speech, can l ning of "persu		
					cake for Sim ture assignm		y.
<b>b</b> )	get som	ething dor	ne				
		_			nother) for Si a <b>t done</b> by hi		day.
mplete	and he	has a lot o		do, but he	He is going won't do the list.		the weekend
_	and he	has a lot o	of things to	do, but he	won't do the		
I wor essay I'll ge	and he the sent wash  I't have tive for my list my mot	e has a lot of the ences with iron iron me to do mother the derivative to the ences and the ences are the ences ar	of things to  to + a verl  write  y homewor  acher.  my	do, but he  b from the  tidy  k, but no p  jeans. She	won't do the list.  polish  problem. I'll g	m himself.  pick up  et Tim  n nice and c	o an elean.
I wor essay I'll ge I war me.	and he the sent wash  I't have tive for my list my mother to wear	ences with  iron  me to do materature te her  my blue sl	of things to  to + a verl  write  ny homewor  acher.  my  hirt, but it	do, but he  b from the  tidy  k, but no p  jeans. She is creased.	won't do the list.  polish  problem. I'll g can get ther Well, I can g	m himself.  pick up  et Tim  n nice and cet Lucy	o an elean. it :
I wor essay I'll ge I war me.	and he ethe sent wash  I't have tild for my list my mot at to wear my shoes!	ences with  iron  me to do materature te her  my blue sl	of things to  to + a verl  write  ny homewor  acher.  my  hirt, but it	do, but he  b from the  tidy  k, but no p  jeans. She is creased.	won't do the list.  polish  problem. I'll g can get ther Well, I can g	m himself.  pick up  et Tim  n nice and cet Lucy	o an elean.
I worn essay I'll ge I warn me. And in for mon Oh, in clean	and he ethe sent wash  I't have the for my list my mot at to wear my shoes he.  It may be er's. No p	ences with  iron  me to do materature te her my blue slade They look  cold out in	to + a verice  write  ny homewor acher.  my hirt, but it dirty, but it	do, but he tidy  tk, but no pleans. She is creased.  I'm sure I con, so I'll need.	won't do the list.  polish  roblem. I'll g can get ther Well, I can g an get little S d my jacket,	pick up  get Tim  m nice and cet Lucy  Susie  but it's at the	o an clean. it : then
I work essay I'll ge I wark me. And if for m Oh, if clean home	and he are an	ences with  iron  me to do m  iterature te  her  my blue sl ! They look  cold out in  problem. I'll	to + a veril write  my homewor acher. my hirt, but it dirty, but it the garden get my fati	do, but he  tidy  k, but no p  jeans. She is creased.  I'm sure I con  t, so I'll need	won't do the list.  polish  roblem. I'll g  can get ther Well, I can g  an get little S  d my jacket, it	pick up  get Tim  n nice and cet Lucy  Susie  but it's at the on h	o an elean. it : then he dry-
I work essay I'll ge I wark me. And to for m Oh, it clean home And to	and he and he at the sent wash  I't have the for my list my mot at to wear my shoes he.  It may be er's. No per he he last the	e has a lot of ences with iron me to do materature te her my blue sleed out in problem. I'll ming. My ro	to + a veril write  my homewore acher. my hirt, but it the garden get my fattom is in a new series.	do, but he do, but he tidy  k, but no period is creased. I'm sure I combined is creased. I'm sure I combined is creased.	won't do the list.  polish  roblem. I'll g  can get ther Well, I can g  an get little S  d my jacket, it	pick up  get Tim  n nice and cet Lucy  Susie  but it's at th  on h	an elean. it is them the dry-nis way back
I worn essay I'll ge I warn me. And I for m Oh, i clean home And I	and he are the sent of the are and he are and	e has a lot of ences with iron  me to do materature teacher my blue sland out in problem. I'll ming. My ro	to + a veril write  my homewor acher. my hirt, but it dirty, but it the garden get my fati	do, but he  tidy  k, but no p  jeans. She is creased.  I'm sure I con to so I'll need ther ther ther ther ther ther ther ther	won't do the list.  polish  can get ther Well, I can get an get little sed my jacket,  it it ik I can get se	pick up  Tet Tim  In nice and cet Lucy  Busie but it's at the on he  Tim  the wanted.	an elean. it is them the dry-nis way back

WORKSHEETS 56

his shirt his shoes

his jacket

his room

3-

4-5-

6-

ELS-WORKS	HEL	
IR WORK: Work with your partner and m	ake	short dialogues as in the example.
		•
do the shopping for you for a week wash the car for you next weekend not tell Mum that you're still going out with James	<ul><li>O</li><li>O</li></ul>	help you during the maths exam buy you two bars of candy allow you to use my scooter
But why not, Tim? Well, you had promised to help me during	-	
-	dire	ection all the time. I'll help you next
You won't change my mind. You won't get	me	to help you again.
vith the others, but be careful not to be take	en ir	n by Jerry any more!
How can you persuade the following pe	opl	e to do something for you?
	_	
want your brother to help you with your l	Eng	lish assignment.
	IR WORK: Work with your partner and manader promised to do something for each personises. Now they're complaining about it. It have promised to whom.  do the shopping for you for a week wash the car for you next weekend not tell Mum that you're still going out with James  Jerry, you won't get me to do anything for But why not, Tim?  Well, you had promised to help me during yesterday.  But, Tim! The teacher was looking in our time.  You won't change my mind. You won't get with the others, but be careful not to be taked with the others, but be careful not to be taked with your mother to buy you a new pair on get my mother to buy me a new pair of jet pol/by nagging until she gets them/etc.	do the shopping for you for a week wash the car for you next weekend not tell Mum that you're still going out with James  Jerry, you won't get me to do anything for yo But why not, Tim?  Well, you had promised to help me during the yesterday. But, Tim! The teacher was looking in our dire time.  You won't change my mind. You won't get me with the others, but be careful not to be taken in  How can you persuade the following people want your mother to buy you a new pair of jet in get my mother to buy me a new pair of jeans

You want your father to take you on a picnic, but he says that he is very tired.

4- You want to give a party, but your mother won't let you. She says that the house will

5- You want to go to a summer school in England, but you know that your parents can't

6- You're going away for the weekend, and you want your next door neighbour, who is not

afford it. You want your grandmother, who has got a lot of money, to meet the expense.

2- You want your sister to clean your room.

very fond of dogs, to look after your dog.

get too dirty.

### Study the box.

### make

a) make someone do something

"make" is used in the same way as have and get, but often, it gives the meaning of "force someone to do something".

Usually, parents *make their children go* to bed early if there is school the next day.

Some teachers **make their students do** a lot of homework.

b) "make" is also used in sentences like:

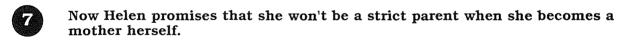
The film was very sad, and it **made me cry**. His joke **made all of us laugh**.

Helen thinks that her parents are very strict because they always make her do things that she doesn't want to do.

Make sentences about Helen as in the example: one with "let" and one with "make".

- eg: stay up late/go to bed early

  They don't let her stay up late. They make her go to bed very early.
- 1- watch horror or science-fiction films/watch children's programmes only
- 2- go out whenever she wants/finish her homework first
- 3- read comics/read serious books instead
- 4- wear mini skirts or leggings/wear long skirts or loose trousers
- 5- eat many sweet things/eat "healthy" foods all the time
- **6-** go to discos at weekends/go to the cinema or theatre with them



### Make sentences as in the example.

- eg: go to bed early/stay up late

  I won't make my children go to bed early. I'll let them stay up late.
- 1- watch the boring children's programmes/watch whatever they like
- 2- do their homework before anything else/do it whenever they like
- **3-** read the books I choose/read whatever they like
- **4-** wear the clothes I want/wear whatever they like
- **5-** eat "healthy" foods all the time/eat sweet things as well
- 6- come to the cinema or theatre with me/entertain themselves however they like

### SUMMARY OF CAUSATIVE VERBS

Active	Passive
<b>have</b> someone <b>do</b> something	have something done
get someone to do something	get something done
make someone do something	

Complete the sentences using the correct form of the verbs in parentheses: base form *(do)*, to + verb *(to do)* or past participle *(done)*.

1-	I can't afford to buy a new dress for my graduation ball, but I think I can get my
	mother (make) one for me.
2-	We had our car (fit) with an alarm.
3-	Her illness made Amy (stay) at home while the others went swimming.
4-	Did you paint the house yourself, or did you have it (paint)?
5-	Somehow, Terry got Jane (lend) him her car. She doesn't usually let anyone
	(use) it, you know.
6-	A: Will you do your hair yourself for the wedding?
	<b>B:</b> No, I'll get it (do) at a hairdresser's.
7-	A: What will you bring for the picnic, Jeff?
	B: I'll get my mother (make) some cookies for us.
8-	A: Can you read the number plate of that car? I'm afraid I can't.
	B: Yes, very clearly. I think you should have your eyes (test).
9-	A: Who will look after the children while you are away?
	B: Well, I think I'll have my mother (stay) with them over the weekend.
10-	A: No, Tim. It's out of the question. I won't let you (go) out to play football in
	this weather.
	B: But, Mum, it's not fair! None of my friends' parents make them (stay) at
	home at weekends!
11-	Stop struggling with the leak, Mike. I'll have my brother, who is a plumber,
	(mend) it properly.
12-	A: Will you let me (borrow) your black shirt for the party?
	<b>B:</b> Yes, if you promise to get it (clean) before you give it back.
13-	Because most of the students got very low marks, the teacher made them
	(retake) the exam.
14-	A: Do you think we could get the teacher (let) us (leave) a
	little before the bell today?
	<b>B:</b> I don't know, but we'll try.

		REVISIO	<b>N 1</b>	EST 2	
1-	I won't be able to jo because I'm having this afternoon.		7-	He was talking the office could he	
	A) perm C) to perm	B) permed D) perming		<ul><li>A) louder than</li><li>C) so loudly that</li></ul>	<b>B)</b> too loud <b>D)</b> loudly enough
2-	You water the plant That's why some of	s far	8-	I wanted th found, but my mot it in to the	her made me
	<ul><li>A) often enough</li><li>C) so often</li></ul>	B) not very often D) too often		<ul><li>A) keeping/to hand</li><li>C) kept/handing</li></ul>	<del>=</del>
3-	The windowsso far this week. Ple careful when you	ease be more	9-	The factory the company's deb	
	<ul><li>A) are leaving/lock</li><li>B) have been left/are</li><li>C) are left/have locke</li><li>D) have been leaving</li></ul>	ed	10-	A) sells C) has sold The junior staff reception because to	
4-	I don't want to liste any longer. Please to quiet!  A) complain C) complaining			<ul><li>A) aren't being invite</li><li>B) don't invite/isn't</li><li>C) hadn't been invite</li><li>D) haven't invited/w</li></ul>	ed/hadn't been
5-	A: How did Mark fin trip? I didn't tell B: Well, he us His office is right isn't it?	him. talking about it.	11-	but I'm not very ke  A) To swim/to dive  C) Swimming/diving	en on  B) Swim/dived
	<ul><li>A) used to overhear</li><li>B) may overhear</li><li>C) should have overhear</li><li>D) could have overhear</li></ul>		12-	I playing cobut now I find then  A) used to enjoy B) can enjoy	n really boring.
6-	You on holic You're tiring yourse work.			<b>C)</b> should have enjoy <b>D)</b> would have enjoy	
	<ul><li>A) might have gone</li><li>B) should go</li></ul>		13-	I'm really surprised Mike told me you w come.	
	<ul><li>C) used to go</li><li>D) would have gone</li></ul>			A) to see	B) see

14-	When I to tassistant jlast loaf of bread.			You at hi didn't mean to br know.	
	<ul><li>A) get/has sold</li><li>B) have got/is sell</li><li>C) am getting/will</li><li>D) got/had sold</li></ul>			<ul><li>A) shouldn't have s</li><li>B) weren't able to s</li><li>C) wouldn't shout</li><li>D) might not have</li></ul>	shout
15-	I couldn't get the v couldn't record tha				e about the e next day that they eep.
	<ul><li>A) worked</li><li>C) to work</li></ul>	B) work D) have worked		<b>A)</b> such exciting <b>C)</b> too excited	<b>B)</b> so excited <b>D)</b> more exciting
16-	He has star ever seen. It fills up room.			This skirt isn't _ wear to work. Car else on, please?	
	<ul><li>A) more amazed</li><li>B) such an amazing</li><li>C) as amazed as</li><li>D) the most amazing</li></ul>			<b>A)</b> so long <b>C)</b> long enough	
17-	D) the most amazing They, so th the hotel restauran things on.	ey into		They had I don't think they quarrel. A) a closer/than	relationship ever had even one
	<ul><li>A) had been swimmin</li><li>B) swam/didn't allow</li><li>C) are swimming/do</li><li>D) will swim/haven't</li></ul>	7 n't allow	•	B) so closely/as C) too closely/for D) such a close/the We that the	
18-	My mother refuses on the trip		(	open until almost  A) didn't notice/ha	midday.
	<ul><li>A) let/to go</li><li>C) letting/going</li></ul>	<b>B)</b> to let/go <b>D)</b> let/went	]	B) aren't noticed/is C) don't notice/will D) hadn't been not	s forcing I be forced
19-	She here fo she once _ sick.			It obvious because of the red	
	A) worked/isn't ha B) is working/hasn't C) was working/won' D) has been working, We'll have to get the	been having t have / hasn't had e house	27- 1	A) is/cries B) was/had been c C) has been/had c D) had been/has b The boss made he hour's overtime y	ried een crying r one esterday because
	this year because it shabby now.  A) redecorated	's looking really  B) redecorate	1	she was five minu lunch. A) to work	tes late back from  B) working
	C) redecorating	<b>D)</b> to redecorate		C) work	D) worked

28-	I think they v			34	We can't leave the manager hasn't re meeting	office because the turned from his
	A) the most di	sappointed/	of			
	B) too disappo	inting/to		į	A) since	<b>B)</b> still
	C) such a disa	ppointing/th	nat		C) yet	<b>D)</b> ever
	D) more disap	pointed/thar	า			
				35	A: you lend	me some money?
29-	According to	today's wea	ther	1	B: No, sorry becau	se I haven't got
	forecast, it	really	hot over		very much mys	
	the next coup	ole of days.				
	•				A) Should	B) Can
	A) is going to g	get			C) Must	<b>D)</b> Do
	B) has been ge	etting		l		
	C) was getting			36-	I missed my usual	train yesterday, so
	<b>D)</b> had got				I a taxi to	work.
30	It's quite diffi	ioult	the ever		A) ala 1 d 4 a la .	
30-	<del></del>				A) should take	
	so you will ha	_			B) must have taken	l
	your free time	e ti	us year.		C) had to take	
	A) /44	.1			D) might have taken	n
	A) pass/to stu					
	B) passing/stu			37-		ith us tomorrow if
	C) to pass/stu	•			you don't want to.	
	<b>D)</b> passed/stu	ay				
					<b>A)</b> shouldn't have	
31-	Yesterday Ter	•			C) can't have	<b>D)</b> don't have to
	mother's advi					
	thin sweat-sh			38-	You can use the co	
	bed. He	_ on his coa	at.		you like without _ first.	my permission
	<b>A)</b> had put					
	B) should have	e put			A) asking	B) to ask
	C) must have I	put			C) ask	<b>D)</b> asked
	<b>D)</b> was putting	5				
32-	Please don't g		kitchen. I've	39-	It's that Johelp us with the p normally so lazy.	
	A) since	<b>B)</b> ju	st		<b>A)</b> to surprise	<b>B)</b> surprising
	C) still	<b>D)</b> ev			<b>C)</b> surprised	<b>D)</b> is surprised
	-,	-, -,			o, sarprisea	2) to our priocu
	We abo			40-	I was by th	e teacher's
	to our adverti		ar, but we		explanation that I	had to study
	a lot m	ore.			everything again.	
	<b>A)</b> have had/a	re expecting			A) too confusing	
	B) are having/		d		<b>B)</b> such a confused	
	C) had/ were e	•			<b>C)</b> as confusing	
	D) have/will ex				<b>D)</b> so confused	
		••		l	,	

# TEST YOUR VOCABULARY

1-		nt to use the correct take a dish from a		g so heavily that I got I was waiting for the bus.	
	<ul><li>A) recipes</li><li>C) ingredients</li></ul>	<ul><li>B) receipts</li><li>D) lists</li></ul>	A) drowned C) bored	B) flooded D) soaked	
2-	If I had a dark roo holiday photogra			oing to win the match 2-0 and there are only ft to play.	
	A) film C) project	B) take D) develop	<b>A)</b> losing <b>C)</b> leading		
3-	A: Did you time yesterday B: Yes, because I		10- It's been rain days.	ing for three	
	A) remember C) win	B) manage D) lose	A) lazily C) silently		
4-		cause the owner had	11- I was for my English exam when suddenly the lights went out.		
	<ul><li>increased their re</li><li>A) tenants</li><li>C) neighbours</li></ul>	<b>B)</b> landlords	A) composing     C) remaining		
5-	Luckily the child when he fo		1	around the world are to find a/an for	
	<ul><li>A) damaged</li><li>C) destroyed</li></ul>	<b>B)</b> injured <b>D)</b> broken	A) cure C) enemy	B) repair D) effect	
6-	If you don't brush one day you'll los		1	celet because it was too	
	<ul><li>A) readily</li><li>C) regularly</li></ul>	<b>B)</b> eagerly <b>D)</b> certainly	A) neck C) wrist	<b>B)</b> chest <b>D)</b> ankle	
7-	You must and stop smoking have another hear	if you don't want to	schedule, the	as usually run behind by are not very, so the bus to work.	
	<ul><li>A) prevent</li><li>C) ignore</li></ul>	<b>B)</b> reject <b>D)</b> avoid	A) reliable C) strong	<b>B)</b> clean <b>D)</b> affordable	

	to see that my finger ause I hadn't realised self.		you a lot of money. l you back as soon as I riday.
<ul><li>A) aching</li><li>C) bleeding</li></ul>	<b>B)</b> breaking <b>D)</b> recovering	A) owe C) possess	<b>B)</b> own <b>D)</b> belong
	nust have enjoyed the ey for fifteen	1	in the garden,
<ul><li>A) handed</li><li>C) applauded</li></ul>	<b>B)</b> advised <b>D)</b> explained	coins.	
pop star was su	came out, the famous rrounded by her,	A) watching C) lying	<b>B)</b> digging <b>D)</b> diving
trying to get sig  A) creatures C) rivals	gned pictures of her.  B) admirers D) colleagues	23- When her grand a collect silverware.	mother died, she ion of very valuable
	time before the all we go and drink ne meantime?	A) mourned C) lived	<b>B)</b> admitted <b>D)</b> inherited
A) take-off C) run-away	<b>B)</b> destination <b>D)</b> departure		would be interested in wasn't. He seemed
	and why he looks so so really nothing for ppy about.	<ul><li>A) optimistic</li><li>C) indifferent</li></ul>	<b>B)</b> realistic <b>D)</b> enthusiastic
<ul><li>A) miserable</li><li>C) exciting</li></ul>	<ul><li>B) pleased</li><li>D) confusing</li></ul>	0.5 m	1169 1 6 41
20- Do you know w acting so puzzling me!	hy Tom has been _ recently? It's really	yesterday becau cheating.	alified from the exam se he was
<ul><li>A) obviously</li><li>C) strangely</li></ul>	<b>B)</b> suddenly <b>D)</b> constantly	A) avoided C) prevented	<b>B)</b> caught <b>D)</b> missed

### UNIT 11

### DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES

### **Subject Position**

For people: who/that

I know *the girl. She* won first prize in the art competition. I know the girl *who/that* won first prize in the art competition.

**The girl** is my cousin. **She** won first prize in the art competition. The girl **who/that** won first prize in the art competition is my cousin.

For animals and things: which/that

I lost the **bracelet**. **It** was a present from my grandmother.

I lost the bracelet **which/that** was a present from my grandmother.

**The bracelet** was very valuable. **It** was a present from my grandmother. The bracelet **which/that** was a present from my grandmother was very valuable.

- Combine the two sentences using the **second sentence** as a relative clause.
- **eg:** Sally bought a picture. It had been painted by an unknown artist.

  Sally bought a picture **which/that** had been painted by an unknown artist.
- 1- The teacher is nice. She teaches us science.
- 2- I thanked the man. He rescued my cat from the hole.
- **3-** The car had to be towed away. It crashed into the lamp-post.
- **4-** The cows suddenly got frightened and began to run. They were in the field next to our house.
- **5-** I like those people. They express their opinions freely.
- **6-** Films shouldn't include scenes of violence. They are shown during children's viewing hours.
- 7- The lorry broke down on the way. It was carrying our furniture.
- **8-** The zoo-keeper shouted at the children. They were trying to feed the lions.

### **Object Position**

**For people:**  $who/whom/that/\emptyset$  (nothing)

Did I tell you about *the boy*? I met *him* at Lucy's party. Did I tell you about the boy *who/whom/that/Ø* I met at Lucy's party?

**The boy** was very handsome. I met **him** at Lucy's party. The boy **who/whom/that/**Ø I met at Lucy's party was very handsome.

For animals and things:  $which/that/\emptyset$  (nothing)

Have you finished *the book*? I gave *it* to you last week. Have you finished the book *which/that/*Ø I gave you last week?

**The book** is interesting, isn't it? I gave **it** to you last week. The book **which/that**/ $\emptyset$  I gave you last week is interesting, isn't it?

Combine the two sentences using the **second sentence** as a relative clause. Decide whether the relative clause is in the *subject* or *object* position and give all the possible forms.

eg:	The food was excellent. It was served at the party.
	The food <b>which/that</b> was served at the party was excellent.

The food was excellent. They served it at the party.

The food which/that/\infty they served at the party was excellent.

- The bread is very stale. I bought it at the baker's just an hour ago.
  I really like the bread. It's baked by my mother.
  The woman was a journalist. She was knocked down by a lorry yesterday.
- 4- I must send a thank-you letter to the people. I stayed with them during the conference.
- **5-** Do you know the girl? I was talking to her just now.
- **6-** Do you remember the name of the film? We watched it together last Saturday.
- **7-** Will you go to see the play? It's going to be staged by the local theatre.
- **8-** I can't stand the girl. I share my dormitory room with her.

### Defining a place: where

I always lock *the drawer*. I keep my jewellery *in that drawer*. I always lock the drawer *where* I keep my jewellery.

**The drawer** is very safe. I keep my jewellery **in that drawer**. The drawer **where** I keep my jewellery is very safe.

Combine the two sentences using the **second sentence** as a relative clause. Pay attention to whether the noun you're defining is a *subject*, *object* or *adverb of place* in the relative clause. Give all the possible forms.

1-	The house is very big. Judy has just rented it.
2-	The balcony gets very dirty. My husband feeds the pigeons there.
3-	A cemetery is a place. The dead are buried there.
4-	The cemetery is very well-kept. It's just opposite our house.
5-	I didn't like the house. The estate agent showed it to us this morning.
6-	The house is in Selonica. Atatürk was born there.
7-	What are the names of the countries? They occupied Turkey after the First World War
8-	The USA is a country. The population is made up of all nationalities there.
9-	Spain is the country. I'd like to see it most.
10-	The room is on the third floor. The meeting is going to be held there.
11-	The room is not very big. We're using it as a bedroom for our guests.
12-	A huge number of policemen have been positioned around the square. The demonstration is going to be held there.

#### **ELS-WORKSHEETS**

### Showing possession (for people, animals and things): whose

**The woman** is very happy. **Her** son got the highest grade in the university exam. The woman **whose** son got the highest grade in the university exam is very happy.

I like the old *Italian couple*. I stayed at *their* house last summer.

I like the old Italian couple **whose** house I stayed at last summer.

Can you repair *the chair*? *Its* legs are broken. Can you repair the chair *whose* legs are broken?



Combine the two sentences using the **second sentence** as a relative clause. Pay attention to whether the noun you're defining is a *subject*, *object*, *possessive adjective* or *adverb* of *place* in the relative clause. Give all the possible forms.

1-	That's the man. His car was stolen by the bank robbers.
2-	Do you recognize the woman? She is walking towards us.
3-	I've put your bank book in the cupboard. I keep all my important belongings there.
4-	The shoes don't look very good quality to me. They are in the shop window.
5-	I can't remember the name of the woman. I met her at Suzie's party.
6-	What's the name of the politician? Her son is a professional footballer.
7-	I'll use the cup. It's next to the kitchen sink.
8-	I haven't seen the film. Everybody is talking about it at the moment.
9-	I took the jacket to be repaired. Its sleeve was torn.
10-	Let's go to the restaurant. We went there with Kathy and Marcus.
11-	I hope we don't see the shop assistant. I had an argument with her yesterday.
12-	I'd like to visit the city one day. My father was born there.

_	-	_
A		
	4	1
	Ŀ	200
All I		97

Circle the right answer. There may be more than one answer in some of them.

1- I feel sorry for the n		e man daughter	8- Jack London is the author		
	was killed in a car accident.		books I enjoy reading most.		
	<b>A)</b> who	B) whom		A) that	<b>B)</b> whose
	C) whose	<b>D)</b> Ø		C) which	<b>D)</b> Ø
				mt t	<b>* *</b>
2-	The teacher		9-	The only person	
	<del></del>	difficult questions in our school is		in the office is He	eien.
	our maths teacher	r <b>.</b>		• • •	<b>***</b> 1
				A) Ø	B) where
	A) $\varnothing$	<b>B)</b> whom		C) whose	<b>D)</b> which
	C) who	<b>D)</b> that		•	
			10		_ is very famous is
3-	I rescued the cat head had got			usually not easy t	to contact.
	stuck between the	bars of the railings.			
				•	B) where
	A) that	B) which		C) that	<b>D)</b> whom
	<b>C)</b> where	<b>D)</b> whose			
			11	The necklace	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
4-	The money	we need to have		gave me for my b	irthday is lovely.
	our car repaired seems to be difficult		·		
	to find.				<b>B)</b> which
				<b>C)</b> whose	<b>D)</b> who
	A) whom	B) that			
	C) which	<b>D)</b> Ø	12	- I wouldn't like to	be a person
	,	•		fame is worldwide	because I wouldn't
<b>5</b> -	The train is coming from Ankara			be able to do wha	tever I wanted then
-	is about to arrive at the station.				
				A) whose	<b>B)</b> where
	<b>A)</b> Ø	<b>B)</b> where		C) who	<b>D)</b> which
	C) whose	<b>D)</b> that			
	O) WHOSE	D) that	13	Do you think it is	possible to find a
<b>3</b> -	The company	my husband		politician	_ has never told a
<b>J</b> -	The company my husband works is not in a good situation			lie?	
	financially these d				
	imancially these o	ays.		<b>A)</b> Ø	<b>B)</b> that
	A) +10 o +	n) Ø		C) who	<b>D)</b> whom
	A) that	B) Ø			
	C) where	<b>D)</b> which	14	The part of a hos	oital
_				seriously ill patie	nts are looked after
7- I know a small restaurant serve		-		is called the Inter	isive Care Unit.
	good food at a rea	sonable price.			
				A) which	B) where
	A) which	B) where		<b>C)</b> Ø	<b>D)</b> whose
	C) whose	D) who	ł		

### UNIT 12

#### NON-DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSES

- A *defining* relative clause is necessary to identify the noun. Without it, we can't understand which person, thing, etc. is meant.
- A **non-defining** relative clause is not necessary to identify the noun. The listener already knows which person, thing, etc. is meant, so the clause only gives additional information.

**Defining:** The girl is in our class. **She** is sitting in the corner.

The girl **who** is sitting in the corner is in our class.

**Non-defining:** *My mother* spends most of her time at the shops. *She* likes shopping very much.

My mother, **who** likes shopping very much, spends most of her time at the shops.

Because it gives additional information, a non-defining relative clause is separated from the rest of the sentence with commas.

Jim's grandfather, who is over seventy years old, walks three miles every day.

Give these documents to Mrs Silver, who will need them before the meeting.

The relative pronoun "that" is not used in non-defining clauses. Other relative pronouns — who, whom, which, whose and where — are used.

The children **who/that** were playing in the park seemed so happy. Our children, **who** are playing in the park at the moment, are sometimes very naughty.

The car **which/that** is parked in front of our house belongs to the Smiths. The Smiths' car, **which** is parked in front of our house at the moment, keeps breaking down.

The place *where* we go on holiday this summer shouldn't be very expensive.

Marmaris, *where* we'll spend our holiday this summer, is not as crowded as Bodrum.

Object pronouns may be omitted in defining clauses, but they cannot be omitted in non-defining clauses.

The dress *that/which/*Ø I bought yesterday is made of silk. This dress, *which* I bought yesterday, is made of silk.

The person **who/whom/that/**Ø I wanted to talk to was not there. Mr Green, **who/whom** I wanted to talk to, was not there.

	Circle the i	right answer. There are n	nore than one right	answer in some of them.	
1-	The shop	I bought this	9- We didn't like the wallpaper was in the living room, so we redecorated.		
•	jumper has clo				
	3 1				
	A) that	<b>B)</b> where			
	C) whose	<b>D)</b> Ø	<b>A)</b> which	<b>B)</b> where	
_			C) that	<b>D)</b> Ø	
2-	2- Where have you put the vase is normally on this shelf?		70 001		
			10- The guide we had on our tour wasn't very informative and didn't		
	<b>A)</b> Ø	<b>B)</b> where	smile once.	mormative and didn t	
	<b>C)</b> who		sinile once.		
	•,	- <b>,</b>	A) who	<b>B)</b> where	
3-	I'm just writing	g a letter to Linda,		<b>D)</b> whom	
	I met when I was in Spain				
	last year.			earrings she got	
			for her birthday after only one week.		
		<b>B)</b> whom <b>D)</b> ∅	A) G	<b>7</b> ) 1	
	<b>C)</b> who	<b>D</b> J ∅	A) Ø	B) where	
4-	I've invited Mr	and Mrs Patterson,	C) whose	<b>D)</b> who	
•	son used to go to school with		12- Is it possible	to speak to the woman	
		o come with us next	I saw yesterday, please?		
			I .	<b>B)</b> where	
	A) who	B) that	C) who	<b>D)</b> which	
	C) which	<b>D)</b> whose			
5.	You didn't enjoy the film we saw last night very much, did you?		13- The politician daughter was		
<b>J</b> -				week has just resigned.	
	A) Ø	<b>B)</b> where	I	<b>B)</b> that <b>D)</b> whose	
	•	<b>D)</b> who	C) WIIO	<b>D)</b> whose	
			14- The doctor I normally see		
6-	- I'd rather go to the new shopping- centre, we can park the car		on holiday this week.		
	easily, than int	to town.	<b>A)</b> which	<b>B)</b> where	
	A) that	<b>B)</b> Ø	<b>C)</b> Ø	<b>D)</b> whose	
	C) where	<b>D)</b> which	35 X		
	<b>0,</b>	_, ,,,,,,,,,		ey suit, is more han my black one, to	
7-	7- They gave the waiter served them an enormous tip because he		the interview		
			CAKO MARCEL VAC 99	•	
	was so polite a	nd efficient.	A) Ø	<b>B)</b> which	
			C) where	<b>D)</b> that	
	A) which	B) whom		-	
	C) whose	<b>D)</b> who		f our team,	
₹	3- Our hall carpet, we've had since we got married, still looks as			ebrating their victory	
"ر				ving a press conference	
	good as new.	wanter of the second second	this evening.		
	9		<b>A)</b> whom	<b>B)</b> which	
	A) that	B) which	C) who	<b>D)</b> that	

**C)** whose

D)  $\varnothing$ 



Find the relative clauses in the following sentences and decide whether they are *defining* or *non-defining*. Add commas where necessary. Replace the pronoun with "that" if possible.

eg: The athlete who couldn't jump over the hurdle was disqualified from the race.

(defining: ... who couldn't jump over the hurdle .../ no commas are used / "that" can be used instead of "who")

Mary who was able to jump over every hurdle successfully won the race.

(non-defining: ..., who was able to jump over every hurdle successfully, .../ commas are necessary / "that" cannot be used instead of "who")

- 1- Mr Weekes who owns our local shop is getting married next week.
- **2-** The place where I'd like to retire is a small town by the sea.
- **3-** It must be difficult to find accommodation in Tokyo which is said to be the most crowded city in the world.
- **4-** The house which we rent should have at least four rooms.
- **5-** Our manager who gives great importance to punctuality was himself late for work three times last week.
- **6-** You can take this map which you may need during your journey round the country with you.
- 7- Only the people who have an invitation will be allowed into the conference room.
- 8- Matthew and Joan who didn't have an invitation weren't allowed into the conference.
- **9-** The villagers whose houses were flooded during the rainstorm spent the night with neighbours.
- **10-** The Town Hall whose roof was damaged during the hurricane cannot be used at the moment.
- **11-** The students who have passed the exam are smiling, but the ones who haven't are sulking.
- **12-** All the employees in the marketing department whom the management will award with a large bonus because of their recent success will be present at the reception.

3	Complete the sentences with the correct relative pronouns: <i>that, who, whom, which, whose, where.</i> There may be more than one answer in some of them.
1-	The flowers I'd bought for my mother had all wilted by the time I got home.
2-	The florist said we should put this plant in front of the window, it can get more sunlight.
3-	Turkey, is surrounded by sea on three sides, is a popular tourist destination.
4-	The cakes my mother makes are much tastier than shop-bought cakes.
5-	The person you should consult about your problem is Mrs Wilson.
	Mrs Wilson, I consulted about my problem, gave me some good advice.
7-	I think Martin is the only person can help you with your maths assignment.
8-	Martin, helped me with my maths assignment, asked me to go out with

### **ELS-WORKSHEETS**

_	e	ď.			
A		P	٩	١	
	ľ	4	ı		
		L	-		į
ч				,	

Combine the two sentences using the **second sentence** as a relative clause. Decide whether you need a **defining** or **non-defining** clause, and add commas where necessary.

1-	We climbed to the top of the hill. We got a wonderful view of the city there.
2-	Our headmaster is retiring next week. His wife is Head of Maths.
3-	What do you call the person? He arranges funerals.
4-	The people are very friendly. I've been teaching their son since last year.
5-	We don't really like our personnel manager. He came here from our London branch.
6-	My watch doesn't keep very good time these days. My parents gave it to me years ago.
7-	I'd like to introduce you to Michelle. I play tennis with her at the weekends.
8-	When I retire, I want to settle in a town. There is no pollution and no traffic there.
9-	I've always wanted to go to Venice. There are no roads, but only canals, there.
10-	Why don't we sit in the front living room? We've just had it redecorated.
11-	We managed to sell our old car. Its doors were so rusty that we could hardly open them.
12-	The bus is a Number 10 B. It goes direct to the centre from our house.
13-	I took the children to the park in Rose Avenue. They had a lovely time playing on the swings there.
14-	Amanda is coming for dinner tonight. Her husband is away on business at the moment.
15-	The apple tree at the bottom of our garden always looks beautiful in spring. It was there when we bought the house.
16-	The vegetables are always fresh. They are sold at our local greengrocer's.

# 5

## **OUR SOLAR SYSTEM**

Do you know the order of the planets in our solar system according to their distance from the sun?

Complete the first sentences with the names of the planets. Then combine the sentences using the second sentence as a relative clause.

	Uranus Saturn	Jupiter Venus	Mercury Pluto	Earth Neptune	Mars
1-		~		t has a rocky surf at planet to the sur	
2-	probes.	s the second pl	anet from the sur	n. It has been visit	ted by several space
3-	home of living the		aet from the sun.	It is the only plan	et known to be the
4-	because of its or	-		. It's also called "t	he Red Planet"
5-	system.	is the fifth plar	net from the sun.	It's the largest pla	unet in the solar
6-	is least twenty kno	-	et from the sun. It	t's the second larg	est planet and has a
7-			lanet from the su n 13th March, 17		erved by Sir William
8-	is in its upper atm	•	met from the sun	. It appears blue b	pecause of methane
9-	is	s the most dista	ant planet from th	ne sun. It is know	n to be the smallest



Combine the following sentences using the **second sentence** as a relative clause. Pay attention to the use of commas.



#### STEP BY STEP INDEPENDENCE WAR

**1-** The German and Austrian empires lost the First World War. The Ottoman State had supported them.

The German and Austrian empires, which the Ottoman State had supported, lost the First World War.

- **2-** So, the Allied Forces occupied Turkey. They won the war.
- **3-** The Ottoman State couldn't stop them. It had become weak because of the wars.
- **4-** Mustafa Kemal opposed the government's decision to surrender. He knew that the Turkish nation wanted to live independently.
- **5-** He decided to go to Anatolia and unite the people. They were fighting the enemy, but they were not organized.
- **6-** On 16th May, 1919, he left Istanbul on the Bandırma Boat. She was going to take him to Samsun.
- **7-** From Samsun, he went to Erzurum and Sivas. There, he held meetings with delegates from other cities.
- **8-** The delegates decided to form a new government in Ankara. They agreed to fight the enemy.

	ELS-WORKSHEETS
9-	So, on 27th December, 1919, Mustafa Kemal went to Ankara. There, he was enthusiastically met with great jubilation.
10-	The Grand National Assembly of Turkey chose Mustafa Kemal as their president. It held its first session on April 23rd, 1920.
11-	They also formed a government. The government immediately started the preparations for war.
12-	Turkish soldiers drove out the Allied Forces. They fought bravely under the leadership of the Chief Commander Mustafa Kemal.
13-	This war was called the Independence War. It lasted four years.
14-	Our enemies signed the Treaty of Lausanne. It determined our present borders and recognized our independence.
15-	On 29th October, 1923, the National Assembly declared the republic. It abolished sultanate.
16-	Then Atatürk concentrated on developing his country and made a number of reforms in many areas, such as the system of justice, and measurements, clothing and education. His aim was to create a modern Turkey.
	<i>ye</i>

**18-** Today, every Turk must know that he owes a lot to this GREAT soldier and statesman. He fought and worked for his country and nation throughout his life.

17- But, without doubt, his most important reform was the introduction of secularism. It

gave Turkey its national identity.

## UNIT 13

#### **NOUN CLAUSES**

A noun clause is used in the same way as a noun.

I know Peter's **address**.

(address: a noun)

I know where Peter lives.

(where Peter lives: a noun clause)

Noun clauses can be introduced in three ways.

#### 1. With question words

A: Why is Lucy so sad?

B: I don't know why she is so sad.

### 2. With "whether ... (or not)" or "if ... (or not)"

A: Does Mary live close to her work?

B: I have no idea whether/if she lives close to her work (or not).

#### 3. With "that"

A: Sally has been promoted.

B: I know that she has been promoted.

**Note:** Question word order is not used in a noun clause. The subject comes before the verb.

A: When did Mark arrive?

B: I don't know when he arrived.

If the question word is the subject of the sentence, the word order remains the same in the noun clause.

A: Who is coming with us?

B: I don't know **who is** coming with us.



**ORAL:** Change the question to a noun clause. Begin your sentence with 'Do you know .....?"

**eg:** What did Jane buy for her mother?

Do you know what Jane bought for her mother?

- **1-** What has Mary decided to do?
- **2-** Is Mike interested in football?
- **3-** Do we have to hand in this assignment tomorrow?
- **4-** Where does she keep her jewellery?
- **5-** What happened here yesterday?
- **6-** What is the time?
- **7-** What time is it?
- **8-** Will the party be held on Friday evening?
- **9-** Can she handle this problem on her own?

- **10-** Who is that girl?
- 11- Whose car is that?
- **12-** Will they serve food at the reception?
- 13- How many people have applied so far?
- 14- Is he good at persuading people?
- **15-** When are your parents coming back from holiday?
- 16- Did Michael pass his driving test?
- 17- Does this bus go to the centre?
- 18- How did she get that job?
- 19- How high is Mount Everest?
- **20-** What is the height of Mount Everest?



### Change the question to a noun clause.

Asking direct questions is sometimes not very polite, especially when you are in formal environments. Using a noun clause sounds politer. You can start your sentences like these:

Could I possibly ask ... / May I ask ... Can you (please) tell me ... / Could you (please) tell me ...

eg:	What time is the next train?  Could you please tell me what time the next train is?
1-	Which platform does the train to Ankara leave from?
2-	Are children allowed into the conference room?
3-	How can I get to the post office?
4-	What were my mistakes in the exam?
5-	Is the film suitable for children under seven?
6-	Who should I see about this problem?
7-	When will the manager be back?
8-	Did the manager deal with my case yesterday?
9-	Are the banks going to be open on the eve of "bayram"?
10-	What time does the conference start?
11-	How long does it normally take to get a visa for the USA?
12-	Which diseases do I have to be vaccinated against before I leave?
13-	Have you received my application letter?
14-	When will the results be made public?



Ask questions for the words in parentheses. Then change the questions to noun clauses.

eg:	That car belongs to (my uncle.)
	A: Who does that car belong to?
	B: I really don't know who that car belongs to.
1-	David was late for the meeting (because he overslept.)
	A:
	B: I have no idea
2-	(The yellow) coat is Susan's.
	A:
	B: I don't know
3-	She got that promotion (by working very hard.)
	A:
	<b>B:</b> I haven't got the slightest idea
4-	(James) volunteered to bring the drinks for the picnic.
	A:
	<b>B:</b> I haven't heard
5-	Veronica is going out with (Daniel.)
	A:
	B: Why do you want to know
6-	The manager sent (Peter) to represent the company at the conference.
	A:
	B: I'm afraid I don't know
7-	Alice and Jake usually go to the cinema (twice a week.)
	A:
	<b>B:</b> Why are you interested in finding out
8-	She went (to the disco) without her parents' permission.
	A:
	B: I don't know
9-	(Mrs James') daughter won first prize in the competition.
	A:
	B: I haven't yet found out
10-	This road is (six metres) wide.
	A:
	B: Why do you want to know



# Choose the right answer.

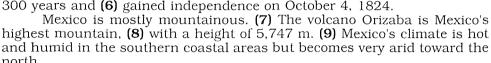
1-	I can't decide tie for him or a s	I should buy a hirt.	10-		ctly the Istanbul and Ankara e around 400 km.
	A) what C) when	B) whether D) who		A) where C) how	B) what
2-	is going to be he		11-	She can't decide	of her suits to the interview.
	A) what C) who	<b>D)</b> which		A) what C) whose	
3-	Can I use yours?	my dictionary is.	12-	I have to find ou	t high Mount
	A) which C) where	B) how D) whose	A STATE OF THE STA	Ararat is as I nee geography assign	iment.
4-	is, but I'm afraid	this dictionary		A) what C) how	B) where D) which
	<ul><li>without asking.</li><li>A) who</li><li>C) which</li></ul>		13-	Mum is furious a determined to fir her favourite vas	nd out broke
5-	·	this dictionary		A) what C) who	
	want to ask pern	nission first.	14-	If she finds out _ I'm sure she'll pu	of us did it,
	A) who C) whose	D) how		A) which C) what	B) how
6-		ecided we'll but I don't think it n two weeks.	15-	I don't know exa there were at the	ctly people e demonstration, but
	A) when C) how long			it was really very  A) how much	
7-	She didn't tell me	e the film was a bit late and		A) how much C) how far	
	missed the begin		16-	Do you know silly dress? \$250	she paid for that
		B) what time D) how often		A) how long C) how much	B) how often D) how many
8-		she managed to rork in such a short o her room just ten	17-	I can't tell you _ for the theatre n because I may be business trip the	I can join you ext Saturday as yet out of town on a n.
		B) what D) how		A) where C) how	<b>B)</b> why <b>D)</b> if
9-	I wanted to find to the cinema witell me.	out she went th, but she wouldn't	18-	I wonderpresent I bought	Mum will like the for her.
	A) how C) who	B) where D) when		A) whether C) whose	B) what D) why

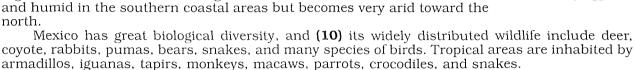


#### Make sentences about the numbered sentences as in the examples.

#### MEXICO. THE LAND OF "AMIGOS"

(1) Mexico is the largest Spanish-speaking country in the world. (2) It extends from the 14th to the 32nd parallel north of the equator in the south of North America. (3) The United States borders Mexico on the north, Guatemala and Belize are on the southeast, the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea on the east, and the Pacific Ocean on the west and south. (4) The name is taken from the Mexica, one of seven Nahuatl tribes that inhabit the central highland. (5) Mexico was ruled as a colony for more than 300 years and (6) gained independence on October 4, 1824.





(11) Mexico has abundant petroleum resources. This makes it the fifth-leading exporter of oil in the world. Natural gas, sulfur, and salt are found with the petroleum deposits. Other important minerals are coal and iron ore. Mexico is also the world's leading exporter of silver and an important producer of gold, copper, lead, manganese, zinc, mercury, fluorite, and salt. (12) Lands suitable for farming are only about 15% of the total area, and (13) forests cover 25% of the land.

From only about 15 million people in 1910, Mexico's population grew to 34 million in 1960, more than 69 million in 1980, and **(14)** 92,000,000 in 1994. With an annual rate of natural increase of 1.9%, the population is projected to grow to 109,480,000 by the year 2000 and 118,445,000 by 2010. Mexico is a highly urbanized country, with **(15)** 71% of the people living in cities and towns. **(16)** Mexico City is the nation's largest city as well as the capital. So many people have moved into the metropolitan area that it has become the world's largest city, **(17)** with a population of 22.2 million in 1990.

Intensive adult education programs were begun in the 1970s to decrease illiteracy, and today, (18) 87% of the population is literate. (19) Of the more than 50 major daily newspapers that are published in Mexico, about 30% have their headquarters in the Mexico City area. (20) Over 100 television stations and several hundred radio stations are now broadcasting in the country.

1-	This sentence tells us which language is spoken in Mexico
2-	From this sentence, we learn where the country is.
3-	
4-	
5-	
6-	
7-	
8-	
9-	
10-	
12	
13-	
14.	
15.	
16-	
17-	
18-	
19-	
20-	

#### NOUN CLAUSES WHICH BEGIN WITH "THAT"

A "that clause" is used after certain verbs, nouns or adjectives to express an idea or a fact. "That" can be omitted, and the meaning doesn't change.

#### 1. After certain verbs

The earth goes round the sun. We all *know* (that) the earth goes round the sun.

#### 2. After certain nouns

He survived that terrible accident.
It's a wonder that he survived that terrible accident.

#### 3. After certain adjectives

It's amazing that he survived that terrible accident. I'm certain that you'll be able to pass the exam.



**ORAL:** Express your feelings or ideas about the statements below. Use the verbs given in the list. You can use a negative verb if you need.

I admit/believe/doubt/expect/fear/hope/promise/suppose/think
It seems (to me)/appears (to me) It doesn't seem/It doesn't appear

eg: People are cruelly destroying the earth.

I agree that people are cruelly destroying the earth.

Turkey will be a developed nation soon.

I don't think that Turkey will be a developed nation soon.

- 1- Our national football team will win the World Cup one day.
- **2-** The economic situation of the country may get worse.
- 3- Scientists will find a cure for cancer.
- **4-** The earth's natural resources will run out in the near future.
- 5- We'll have to return to a primitive way of life.
- **6-** People have so far been very wasteful with the earth's resources.
- 7- I won't be wasteful with natural resources from now on.
- 8- Rapid population growth is the world's biggest problem.
- 9- Man does more harm to himself than natural disasters do.
- 10- People will realise this and change their attitudes.
- 11- Life in big cities is getting more and more stressful.
- **12-** The cost of living increases people's stress.



**ORAL:** Change the following sentences to noun clauses using a suitable expression from the list. Pay attention to whether the sentence should begin with "It's ...." or "I'm ...."

#### adjectives

true obvious
certain sure
strange surprising
surprised pleased
glad sorry
unfortunate unbelievable

#### nouns

a fact a miracle
a wonder a relief
a pity a shame
(my) belief (my) theory
(my) impression

eg: I passed all my exams.

I'm glad that I passed all my exams.

Michael can't come to the party.

It's a pity that Michael can't come to the party.

- 1- She fell from the sixth floor but wasn't killed.
- 2- Human beings have caused certain species of animals to become extinct.
- **3-** Water boils at 100° C and freezes at 0° C.
- **4-** We won't have any classes tomorrow because the teacher is ill.
- 5- He passed his exams without studying at all.
- 6- There will be a big disaster on Earth and it will balance population growth.
- **7-** The efforts of environmentalists will bring good results.
- **8-** Money doesn't bring happiness.
- 9- Wood floats in water, but iron sinks.
- 10- He survived the plane crash while all the other passengers were killed.
- **11-** Developed nations spend a huge amount of money on arms while people die from hunger in Africa.
- **12-** The operation has been successfully performed.
- **13-** I hurt you with my inconsiderate remarks.
- 14- That pop group will be famous worldwide.
- 15- Unemployment will increase.
- **16-** He killed the woman and stole her jewellery. A number of people saw him there at the time.
- 17- After so much hard work, she failed the exam.
- 18- The summer holiday is drawing near.
- 19- Women don't have the same rights in society as men.
- **20-** The storm caused a lot of damage to the crops.

#### CONDITIONALS

#### Conditional 1: real situations

The "if clause" expresses a condition in the present or future, and the main clause expresses the possible result.

It may rain tomorrow. Then the match will be cancelled. If it rains tomorrow, the match will be cancelled.

## Conditional 2: unreal in the present or future

In this type, we imagine the opposite of a present or future situation and state a result according to that condition.

She **doesn't know** English, so she **won't apply** for that job. If she **knew** English, she **would apply** for that job.

## Conditional 3: unreal in the past

In this type, we imagine the opposite of a past action and state a result according to that condition.

It *rained* heavily all day yesterday, so I *stayed* at home.

If it *hadn't rained* heavily all day yesterday, I *wouldn't have stayed* at home.

# State a suitable result for the following conditions.

# a) Conditional 1 eg: If Mary doesn't apologise to me, I'll never speak to her again. 1- If Mum sees the mess you've made, 2- If Dad gets a pay-rise soon, \_\_\_\_\_ 3- If I can persuade my parents, \_\_\_\_\_ 4- If you don't visit your granny tomorrow, b) Conditional 2 5- If there were no wars on Earth, \_\_\_\_\_ **6-** If Dad earned more money, \_\_\_ 7- If I didn't have to go to school tomorrow, 8- If people could fly, \_\_\_\_\_ c) Conditional 3 9- If I hadn't stayed up late last night, 10- If Jerry hadn't left the tap on, \_\_\_\_\_ 11- If you had walked carefully on the ice, 12- If you had washed this jumper in lukewarm water, \_\_\_\_\_

#### BASIC VERB FORMS IN CONDITIONALS

	If clause	Main (result) clause
Conditional 1	simple present can have to	simple present (do, does) simple future (will) have to, will have to can, will be able to may, might
Conditional 2	simple past could had to	would could, would be able to would have to might
Conditional 3	past perfect had been able to had had to	would have done could have done might have done

_	
400000	A
STATE OF THE PARTY.	SS

## 2 Complete the sentences using the correct form of the verbs in parentheses.

eg:	If I were you, I <u>wouldn't invite</u> (not, invite) Sam to my party.
1-	If someone (call) me while I'm out, can you take a message for me?
	It's so uncomfortable travelling on public transport. I would buy a small car if I (have) some money.
3-	You (not, get bored) at home if you'd come to the cinema with us.
	If you'd set your alarm clock, you (not, be) late for the interview.
	I would help you with the cleaning if I (not, have to) do my homework now.
6-	Istanbul would be a wonderful place to live in if it (not, be) so noisy.
	Sally (earn) more if she gets a promotion.
	He (have) more friends if he didn't boast about himself all the time.
	If the weather (be) warmer, we'd have enjoyed our holiday better.
	You don't have to come to the exhibition with us if you (not, be) interested in abstract art.
11-	If you (tell) me that June was coming, I'd have prepared some
	vegetarian food for her.
12-	He (not, have) an accident if he'd been more careful.
	If it (be) sunny and warm tomorrow, shall we go for a walk along the seashore?
14-	You'll definitely catch a cold if you (go) out without putting on your coat.
15-	They (employ) him if he had the right qualifications.
	I (pay) for the meal if I'd had enough money on me.
17-	We would have had better seats if we (book) our tickets well in advance.
18-	Susan will be discouraged if she (not, get) the job she applied for.

# Write the conditional sentences for the given real situations.

eg:	I don't have any money, so I'll have to spend the weekend at home.
	If I had some money, I wouldn't have to spend the weekend at home.
1-	I have to study for my maths exam, so I can't watch the film on TV.
2-	Dad may be free next Saturday. Then we can ask him to take us on a picnic.
3-	You missed the train because you got up late.
4-	He makes a lot of silly mistakes in exams because he doesn't take sufficient care.
5-	She caught a cold because she went out without putting on her raincoat.
6-	The boss may dismiss you because you keep coming to work late.
7-	She won't pass her driving test because she is too nervous.
8-	We don't know Frank's address, so we can't visit him during our stay in Paris.
9-	Phil may get a promotion in June. Then he'll change his car.
10-	She didn't call the fire brigade immediately, so the fire got very big.
11-	Mr Eames never gives money to charities because he is very mean.
12-	No one helped Peter with the project, so he had to work until midnight.
13-	You can't get the job because you can't speak Japanese.
14-	You didn't get the car serviced before the journey, so it broke down on the way.
15-	I won't lend him any money because he never pays his debts on time.



Make sentences as in the example.

#### A Chain of Accidents

(1) The sausages in the butcher's shop smelt so nice that the little dog ran across the street in heavy traffic. (2) The driver of the bus had to step on the brakes very quickly. (3) The lorry behind hit the bus. (4) Its load of bananas was scattered all over the street. (5) An old lady stepped on a banana. (6) She fell and broke her leg. (7) A cyclist was startled by the noise. (8) He fell off his bike in front of a car. (9) The driver of the car had to swerve sharply to avoid hitting the cyclist. (10) He drove into the butcher's shop window. (11) All the sausages fell out of the window, so, in the end, (12) the little dog was able to eat lots of sausages.

(2)	run across the street in heavy traffic. If the little dog hadn't run across the street in heavy traffic, the driver of the bus wouldn't have stepped on the brakes so quickly.
	have stepped on the brakes so quickly.
(3)	
(4)	
(5)	
(e)	
(6)	
(7)	
(-, ,	
(8)	
(9)	
-	
(10)	
-	
(11)	
-	
(12)	

#### WISH CLAUSES

#### A wish in the present or future

We use **wish** when we are not happy with the real situation and want it to be just the opposite.

I won't be able to meet you tomorrow. I wish I could meet you tomorrow.

Mary *lives* a long way from her work.

Mary wishes she *lived* closer to her work.

### A wish in the past

A **wish** in the past means that we are not happy about something we did in the past. We regret doing it.

I  $\emph{didn't study}$  hard for the exam and I failed it.

I wish I had studied hard for the exam.

• If only can be used instead of wish, but if only is stronger, and it can be followed by a result clause.

If only I didn't have an exam tomorrow.

If only I had studied hard for my exam, I wouldn't have failed it.

#### BASIC VERB FORMS IN WISH CLAUSES

In the present or future	In the past
simple past	past perfect
could	could have done, had been able to
didn't have to (had to)	hadn't had to (had had to)



Say what things you wish were different about the following people or things.

eg:	exams	I wish there were no exams.
	your house	I wish our house were (was) bigger.
1-	your room	
2-	your appearance	
3-	your parents	
4-	your sister/brother	a relative)
5-	the town you live in	
6-	your country	
7-	the world	

ELS-WORKSHEETS	



There are lots of things in Gary's life that he's not happy about, so he always complains about them. Write his wishes.

eg:	He has to get up early for his work. <u>He wishes he didn't have to get up early for his work.</u>		
1-	He doesn't have a car.		
	He didn't get a promotion last year.		
3-	He is very forgetful.		
	He forgot to phone his mother on her birthday.		
	He couldn't go on holiday last year.		
	He won't be able to go on holiday this year.		
	He can't go out very often.		
	He didn't study engineering at university		
	Yesterday he didn't have time to visit his grandfather.		
7	Complete the sentences using the correct form of the verbs in parentheses.		
1-	I'm going to clean the house tomorrow. I wish you (can, help) me.		
	Then it (not, take) me so long.		
2-	I was late for class yesterday, so I missed the first lesson. I wish I		
	(take) an earlier train. Then I (not, be) late for class.		
3-	I sometimes wish I (be) born a hundred years ago.		
4-	Henry drove through a red light yesterday, so he had to pay a fine. He wishes he		
•	(notice) the red light. Then he (not, have to) pay a		
	fine.		
5-	Jake has to go on a two-week business trip, but he is very worried because his wife is		
J-	expecting a baby. He wishes he (not, have to) go on this trip. Then		
_	she (not, have to) stay alone for so long.		
6-	Veronica has an attractive face, but she is a little short and overweight. She wishes she		
	(be) a bit taller and slimmer. Then she (be able to)		
	enter the beauty contest.		
7-	Scientists have been searching for a cure for cancer for years, but they haven't found		
	one yet. I wish there (be) an effective cure for cancer. Then people		
	(not, die) of the illness.		
8-	Mr Pitt kept his savings under his pillow, so all of it was stolen when his house was		
	broken into, so now he wishes he (put) the money in a bank. Then		
	he (not, have) all his money stolen.		
9-	We didn't listen to the interior designer's advice and had our living room painted a		
	dark colour, but now, we are not happy with it. We really wish we		
	(choose) a lighter shade. Then the room		



Say whether you are happy or unhappy about the following things, using a wish clause. Then suggest a suitable result.

#### eg: The atom-bomb was invented.

I wish the atom-bomb hadn't been invented. Then so many people wouldn't have been killed in Hiroshima and Nagasaki because of it. (or ... because it killed so many people in .....)

#### People invented the aeroplane.

I'm glad that people invented the aeroplane, so we are now able to travel very long distances in a short time.

1-	There are wars in the world.
2-	Nations spend an enormous amount of money on weapons.
3-	Atatürk made a lot of reforms after the Independence War.
4-	He introduced secularism to the country.
5-	People have cleared away large areas of forest for farming and grazing land.
6-	In our country, students have to take an exam to get a place at university.
7-	Natural disasters occur all over the world.
1- 2-	<ul> <li>a) No one is perfect, so you must have certain characteristics that you don't like Write three of them and the undesirable results they cause.</li> <li>I really wish I weren't so quick-tempered because it makes me hurt people unnecessarily.</li> </ul>
3- eg:	<ul><li>b) You must have made some mistakes in the past. Write three of them, with the undesirable results they caused.</li><li>I wish I hadn't lied to my mother because she realised and lost her trust in me.</li></ul>
1- 2- 3-	

#### JUST FOR FUN

Jack's wife always used to grumble at him, so at last, one Saturday afternoon, Jack decided to leave her. Just as he was opening the front door, his wife said, "Where are you going?"

"I'm going to watch Leeds United," he answered and walked down the path and out into the street.

Ten years later Jack arrived back home.

"Well, have you got anything to say?" asked his wife.

"They lost 3-2," replied Jack.

"Well, I wish you'd been a bit faster coming home," she said. "Your tea's gone cold."

## UNIT 15

#### CONNECTORS and CONJUNCTIONS

#### REVISION



Complete the sentences with and, but, or, so or because.

1-	My father always drives the car slowly carefully.			
2-	My mother, on the other hand, is very reckless,, strangely enough, she			
	hasn't had any accidents so far.			
3-	My sister is going to attend university in Ankara. She is going to stay in a dormitory,			
	rent a flat if she can find a suitable flatmate.			
4-	I'm afraid I can't go to work tomorrow I'm not feeling very well.			
5-	The manager, the secretary, said that we were having the monthly			
	meeting at the headquarters, I can't remember which.			
6-	I thought their house was too far from the station to walk, I took a taxi.			
7-	The mission was very important secret, he didn't even tell his			
	wife anything about it.			
8-	We had to leave the party in a hurry we only had five minutes to catch the			
	last hus home			

# 2

#### Choose the right answer.

- 1- You have to be persistent, (so/or) you won't achieve anything in life.
- **2-** (Either/Both) we get better conditions (and/or) we'll all resign.
- **3-** Our health is the most important thing we have. (Neither/Either) money (or/nor) a career is as important.
- **4-** She left home in a hurry (while/after) she'd made a phone call to her mother.
- **5-** I would like my flatmate a lot better (*if/when*) she were a little tidier.
- **6-** (*Until/As soon as*) the manager came in, we all understood that there was something wrong.
- 7- I'm afraid we can't replace our car (until/because) I find a better-paid job.
- **8-** My parents never let me go out (*if/unless*) I've finished all my homework.
- **9-** (After/Just as) we were leaving home, some friends came round.
- **10-** (*The more/As soon as*) we tried to dissuade her from her decision, (*the sooner/the more*) obstinate she became.
- 11- Rapunzel's hair was (more/so) long (than/that) her lover could use it to climb up the tower.
- 12- (While/When) the guests arrived, Mum had finished all the cooking.

ALC: N	
200	
200	

## Combine the sentences using the words in parentheses.

1-	The book was interesting. I couldn't put it down. (so that)	
2-	I enjoy travelling overseas. I wouldn't even consider settling in another country.	(but)
3-	I saw them. They had just finished decorating the room. (when)	
4-	I always brush my teeth. Then I go to bed. (before)	
5-	My brother enjoys all kinds of water sports. So do I. (both and)	
6-	There was very little demand for the tickets. They cancelled the concert. (so)	
7-	She telephoned me last night. She invited me to a concert. (and)	
8-	He doesn't really like opera. I doubt that he'll want to come with us. (because)	
9-	I won't see him again. He gets back from holiday next month. (until)	
10-	I was doing the washing-up. I cut my finger on a knife. (while)	
11-	He has a huge selection of books. I'm sure he can't have read all of them. (such the	nat)
12-	We finished work. Immediately, we rushed to the beach for a quick swim. (as soon	as)
13-	The play we saw wasn't well-written. It wasn't well-acted, either. (neither nor)	
	The painting she did was brilliant. It's not surprising that she won first prize in the competition. (because)	e
15-	A book will make a good present for Mike. So will a computer game. (either or)	

#### Study the box.

#### although/because

Although states an unexpected result.

It was rainy. We went on our picnic. *Although* it was rainy, we went on our picnic.

Because states an expected result.

It was rainy. We didn't go on our picnic.

Because it was rainy, we didn't go on our picnic.

4 Complete the sentences with **because** or **although**.

1-	Lucy failed her final exams she didn't study hard for them.	
	Mark passed all of themhe didn't study at all.	
3-	Her cold got worse she took her medicine regularly and took great ca	re
	of herself.	
4-		d
	care of himself.	
5-		s
	full of customers!	
6-	I really want to buy that dress the price is reasonably cheap.	
7-		
-	wrong.	
5	Combine the sentences using <b>because</b> or <b>although</b> .	
	g communication downs is considered by the second difference of the second downs is considered by the second	
1-	She didn't get the job. She wasn't well-qualified enough.	
_	one didn't get die joe. Ene waent nem quedine eneugh.	
2-	We missed the train. We still managed to get to the meeting on time.	
_		
3-	She gets ill very frequently. She's very careful about what she eats and what she doe	 es
-	one goes in very nequesticity one overy code each discover water care care care care	
4-	I'd really like to do something for him. He was so kind to me in the past.	
_	Ta really like to do conferming for minima to make to me in the passi	
5-	He didn't win the match. He played brilliantly.	
	The didn't war the mater. He played billiantly.	
6-	No one survived the car crash. The two cars collided with great force.	
_	110 one out the are car chaon. The two ears contact with great force.	
7-	There was a power-cut. The video didn't record the film I wanted to see.	
	There was a power cat. The video didn't record the min't wanted to bee.	

8- She won't actually attend the conference. She is going to help us with the preparations.

#### Study the box.

*In spite of* gives the same meaning as *although*, but the structure is different.

although + a clause (a subject + verb) in spite of + a noun/pronoun

It was raining heavily. Susie played in the garden.

Although it was raining heavily, Susie played in the garden. In spite of the heavy rain, Susie played in the garden.

**Because** and **because of** have the same meaning, but the structure is different.

because + a clause because of + a noun/pronoun

I didn't let her play in the garden. It was raining heavily.

I didn't let her play in the garden because it was raining heavily.

I didn't let her play in the garden because of the heavy rain.

6 Complete the sentences with although, in spite of, because or because of.

1-	he is not a particularly stingy man, he gives very little pocket-money to
	his children.
2-	his regular study habit, Mike always gets very low marks in the exams.
3-	Turkey is a popular holiday destination for European tourists mainly it's
	sunny and warm.
4-	its tourist attractions, Pamukkale is always full of visitors.
5-	man has been cruel to certain species of animals, they are now facing
	extinction.
6-	the danger from the flood waters, some of the villagers didn't abandon
	their houses.
7-	man's mishandling of the environment for centuries, we are now
	suffering serious ecological problems.
8-	The villagers warned the mountaineer not to climb without a guide this,
	he decided to do it alone.
9-	she had plenty of money on her, she didn't lend any to her friend to go
	out for lunch.
10-	She is an excellent violinist now she started to play the violin at a very
	young age.
11-	The driver of the car was seriously injured he was wearing his seat-belt
	at the time of the accident.
12-	the increasing prices, it's becoming more and more difficult to buy even
	the essentials.

		REVISIO	NI	EST 3		
1-	If he that tune again, I him!		9-	If I my o	own computer, I all my homework on.	
	<ul><li>A) had whistled/can hit</li><li>B) whistles/will hit</li><li>C) has whistled/would have hit</li><li>D) would whistle/hit</li></ul>			<ul> <li>A) had/would use</li> <li>B) could have/used</li> <li>C) have had/will use</li> <li>D) will have/could have used</li> </ul>		
2-	They jumped in drove off at grea		10		n holiday with your ır, are they going	
	<ul><li>A) because</li><li>C) and</li></ul>	B) before D) or			ray with your friends?	
3-	keen on football	ohn, isn't very anyway, because		A) because C) or	<b>B)</b> before <b>D)</b> but	
	there wasn't room in the car.  A) that B) whose C) whom D) who				e my mother The one with the	
4-	we leave	check that there is in the tank.		<ul><li>A) where</li><li>C) which</li></ul>	B) that D) Ø	
	<ul><li>A) While</li><li>B) Before</li><li>C) Although</li><li>D) Because</li></ul>		12-	She knew she'd didn't bother to	be late, she tell anyone.	
5-	I arrived at the heavy rush-hour	cinema late the traffic.	White control is a second of the second of t	<b>A)</b> or <b>C)</b> but	B) before D) while	
	<ul><li>A) because</li><li>C) in spite of</li></ul>	_	13-		in Mr Murphy's office on holiday last week.	
6-		t her like that. She'll peak to me again.		<ul><li>A) although</li><li>C) after</li></ul>	B) so D) while	
	A) couldn't shout C) hadn't shouted	B) haven't shouted l D) don't shout	14-	-	horse fell in a race	
7-	her great talent in music, she doesn't want to be a musician.				ther in the country.	
	<ul><li>A) Although</li><li>C) Because of</li></ul>	_		A) that C) whom	<b>B)</b> whose <b>D)</b> ∅	
8-		you bought me till look beautiful.	15-	•	n Sally. I'm n really well together.	
	A) where C) when	B) what D) that		<ul><li>A) could meet</li><li>C) can meet</li></ul>	B) are meeting D) will meet	

**ELS-WORKSHEETS** 

## PREPOSITIONS and PREPOSITIONAL PHRASES



a) Complete the passage with the correct prepositions.

#### THE SUNDAY NIGHT TRAIN

A hundred years ago, people who wanted to travel (1) Edinburgh (2)
the towns (3) the north-east (4) Scotland had a very unpleasant journey
(5) winter. There were no railway bridges (6) the River Forth or the River
Tay, and passengers had to change twice (7) a warm train (8) a small cold ferry boat. (9) the end, it was decided to build a bridge (10) the River Tay
ferry boat. (9) the end, it was decided to build a bridge (10) the River Tay
in order to make the journey quicker and more comfortable. The Tay Bridge was completed
(11) 1878. It was the longest (12) the world (13) those days, and
(14) the middle, it rose to a hundred feet (15) the water, so that the old tall
ships could pass (16) it. Thomas Bouch, the engineer who built it, was made a
knight (17) Queen Victoria.
(18) 28th December, 1879, a great storm hit Scotland. The passengers
(19) the Sunday night train were glad that they didn't have to get (20) the
train and take a boat. It was 7.15 p.m. when the train reached the Tay Bridge. The winds
were even higher now. The signalman let the train onto the bridge, but the wind was so
strong that he had to go back (21) his house (22) his hands and knees. He tried to contact the signalman (23) the other side, but found that his instruments
tried to contact the signalman (23) the other side, but found that his instruments
were dead, so he went down to the River Tay. The other signalman waited and worried
because the train still hadn't come. Although the storm was still blowing, he went
(24) onto the bridge and found, (25) his horror, that the high middle part
(26) the bridge had collapsed. He hoped that the train had been stopped (27) the bridge, but then the Tay ferry brought back the terrible news: the bridge,
the bridge, but then the Tay ferry brought back the terrible news: the bridge,
together (28) the whole train and all its seventy-five passengers and crew, had been
blown (29) the River Tay. No one was saved.
A year (30) the accident Sir Thomas Bouch, the engineer, died a broken and
ruined man. The locomotive lay (31) the water (32) three months, but when it was brought up, (33) the great surprise (34) all the engineers, it
was able to run to Glasgow (35) its own wheels. It worked (36) the east
coast (37) Scotland (38) 1907 (30) many years no driver was
coast (37) Scotland (38) 1907. (39) many years, no driver was prepared to take it (40) the Tay, but (41) 28th December, 1908, exactly
twenty-nine years (42) the accident, it pulled the same Sunday night train
(43) the n <sup>r</sup> Tay Bridge.
(10) the first tay bridge.
b) Now close your magazine and work with a partner. Ask at least eight questions
about the passage using a noun clause. You can start your sentence with "Do
you remember/Do you know/Can you tell me/Does the passage tell
us"
eg: A: Can you tell me how people used to cross the River Forth and the River Tay a
hundred years ago?
B: By ferry. (or I can't remember how they used to cross them.)

A: Does the passage tell us when the accident happened?
B: Yes, it happened on 28th December, 1879. (or Yes, but I don't remember when it happened.)

<b>ELS-WORKSHEETS</b>	

# 2 Complete the answer with a suitable preposition.

eg:	How can one be successful in business life? By working hard.								
1-	Where does the food we've eaten go? the stomach.								
	Where do planes fly? the sky.								
	How long has man been able to travel on vehicles? the invention of the wheel.								
	Mr Pitt was born in 1897. How long has he been on earth? a century.								
5-	How can you tighten loose screws? a screwdriver.								
	When do bats come out for food? night.								
7-	When do people normally work? the day.								
	Where do you usually go for a walk? the river bank.								
9-	Where do fish live? water.								
	How about frogs? Both water and land.								
11-	Where do kangaroos carry their young? their pouches.								
12-	What happens if you drop a ball from the fifth floor? It falls the ground.								
13-	Why did your father go to Ankara? business.								
14-	And why did Sibel go to Alanya? a holiday.								
15-	- By the way, where is your brother? holiday.								
16-	How do you usually come to school? bus.								
17-	And how did you come today? a bus.								
18-	How are you coming tomorrow? foot.								
8	Complete the sentences with suitable prepositions.								
1-	Who did you get that letter?								
2-	Did Mike apply the job your father's company?								
3-	Do you know what discouraged her going abroad?								
4-	What are you complaining? Aren't you satisfied your conditions here?								
5-	Are you used eating spicy food, or shall I prepare something else you?								
6-	When do you think you can deal my case?								
7-	What are you most afraid the world?								
8-	I don't believe that he broke your cup purpose. He must have done it accident.								
9-	He was badly injured a car accident yesterday.								

4

a) Complete the table using the prepositions in the list.

in	on	under	at	without	by	for
b) c)	doubt a cha the w a hur	nge hole	e) f) g) h)	delay	i) i j) k) 1)	first control

b) Complete the sentences using the prepositional phrases in the box above.

1-	you're here! I've been waiting for ages. Where have you been?
2-	I'm sorry, I can't stop to talk because I'm
3-	If you are really as much as you say, you should see a doctor.
4-	There will be twenty people here tomorrow, but we should provide
	enough food for thirty, just in case.
5-	That was,, the most boring film I've ever seen.
6-	Working in the new office might seem a bit strange, but you'll soon get
	used to it.
7-	Don't worry. They have got the fire It won't spread to the other
	buildings.
8-	He's had a few problems with maths, but, he's done very well this
	term.
9-	I'm really sorry. I picked up your bag and didn't realise until I got
	home.
10-	We must reply to this letter, or we'll miss the last post.
11-	Let's go to the park I'm bored with spending every Saturday at the
	shopping centre.
12-	He's very fussy about his food. He won't,, eat potatoes unless they've
	been mashed.

E1	LS-WORKSH	EETS
a) Match the phrasal verbs	to the defin	itions.
—— <b>1</b> - call off	a)	match, suit
—— <b>2</b> - put on	<b>b</b> )	increase (especially in weight)
—— <b>3-</b> lay down	c)	cancel
—— <b>4-</b> look out	d)	delete, erase
—— <b>5-</b> cross out	<b>e</b> )	give something to someone in authority
— 6- come across	f)	remove (clothing)
—— <b>7-</b> hand in	g)	enter by force
— 8- break into	h)	take care, be careful
—— <b>9-</b> go with	i)	find or meet by chance
—— <b>10-</b> take off	j)	establish rules
b) Complete the sentences the verb form.	using the pl	hrasal verbs above. Pay attention to
1! You're going to h	it that cyclist	
2- Somebody the art	gallery last	night and stole three of the most
valuable paintings.		

I ate an enormous amount of food while I was on holiday, but surprisingly, I didn't

The teacher wants us to \_\_\_\_\_ our assignments \_\_\_\_\_ at the end of next

8- The committee will meet tomorrow to \_\_\_\_\_ the regulations for the new club.

10- If you make a mistake, just \_\_\_\_\_\_ it \_\_\_\_ and write the answer again.

We \_\_\_\_\_\_ a lovely little restaurant while we were walking along the river bank

**3-** A: Do you think these brown shoes \_\_\_\_\_ this blue skirt?

7- We had to \_\_\_\_\_ the trip because several of the group were ill.

**4-** A: Why don't you \_\_\_\_\_ your jacket?

\_\_\_\_\_ any weight at all.

last night.

week.

B: No, not really.

B: Because I'm cold.



Complete the sentence with a phrasal verb which gives the meaning in parentheses.

1-	According to the doctor, it will take her several weeks to her illness.
	(recover from)
2-	She's decided to give up work in order to stay at home and her
	children. (raise a child)
3-	He seems to his father in personality and his mother in appearance.
	(resemble)
4-	Terrorists planted a bomb in the centre of the city last week and two
	large office blocks. (explode)
5-	She their offer because she thought she could get more money
	elsewhere. (refuse)
6-	The opening of the new shopping centre has been because some of the
	building work isn't finished. (delay)
7-	Can you the radio, please? I want to listen to the weather forecast.
	(increase volume)
8-	It took the fire brigade four hours to the fire. (extinguish)
9-	She lost control of the car and a brick wall. (crash)
10-	We'll have to the meeting until tomorrow because the report isn't ready
	yet. (postpone)
11-	with your work while I'm out of the room. I'll be back in ten minutes.
	(continue)
12-	The plane at half past ten, so we should get to the airport no later than
	half past nine to check in. (leave the ground)
13-	I'm sorry we're late, but a car had on the motorway and there was an
	enormous traffic jam as a result. (stop working)
14-	Can you phone up the station and the times of the morning trains to
	Manchester, please? (discover information)

## UNIT 17

#### **VOCABULARY BUILDING**

## Some Noun-Forming Suffixes



The suffixes -er, -or, -ist, -eer and -ian are used to produce nouns which tell us about people's jobs or pursuits.

Complete the sentences using the noun form of the words in bold type. Make changes in spelling and use the plural form where necessary.

1-	The <b>mountain</b> was very steep, so the all had great difficulty climbing it.
2-	The trouble with is that they never talk about anything but <b>politics.</b>
3-	We'll need to employ a professional to <b>translate</b> these legal documents.
4-	He says he's an, but I don't think he's ever <b>invented</b> anything useful.
5-	He wasn't <b>cycling</b> fast enough to keep up with the other in the race.
6-	While we were on holiday last year, we met a who very kindly taught us
	to <b>dive</b> and let us use his equipment for free.
7-	She was always good at science at school, so no one was surprised that she decided to
	be a when she left.
8-	Because they were very important guests for the restaurant, the head-
	decided to wait on their table himself.
9-	That is excellent. She knows exactly where to find every book in the
	library.
10-	After Mehmet II conquered Constantinople in 1453, he was given the title
	in honour of his victory.
11-	The insisted on keeping his <b>violin</b> with him during the flight.
12-	As an, he is responsible for the safety of all the people he <b>employs</b>
	while they are at work.

2	Some nouns are	e formed with the s	uffixes -th or -t.		
eg	: long — length	give — gift			
Co	omplete the sentence	es using the noun	form of the wor	ds in bold type.	
eg	: How <b>high</b> is Mount	Everest? I have to	find out its <u>he</u>	ight.	
1-	With a	of 1.620 metres. I	ake Raikal is the	deenest lake in	the world
2-				deepest lake ii.	i tile world.
-	B: I don't know, but				
3-	It has been so <b>dry</b> s			ecting a	this
	summer.	g	<b>-</b>		
4-	Between the ages of	eleven and thirteer	ı, girls seem to <b>g</b>	row much faster	than boys.
	However, once boys				
5-	I hope it doesn't <b>fre</b>				
	planted.				
6-	A: You must be cold	·	•	und you for	
	B: No, I'm warm end	<del>-</del>			
7-	A: I don't think I ha			x on my own.	
_	B: Well get Alan to h		strong.		
8-	A: It's really <b>hot</b> tod	•	*.* .*		
_	B: Yes, we need air-	-		is.	
9-	A: Are you sure wha				
10	B: Yes, I am. I trust			in.	
10	- A: You seemed to be				ty next menth
	B: Yes, I was <b>thinki</b>	iig about what i iii §	going to do when	i imiisii uiiiveisi	ty Heat month
				_	
(8		a) and -ation (-ition	<b>i, -cation)</b> , are co	ommon noun-for	ming suffixes
	in English.				
eg:	act — action	describe — des	scription	admit — adm	ission
	admire — admiration		*	classify — cla	ssification
<b>XX7</b>	ito the noun forms	f the fallowing we			
W I	ite the noun forms o	of the following wo	ras.		
1-	repeat		9- cancel		
2-	compete		<b>10-</b> apply	Management Association (Management Association (Manage	
3-	produce		11- divide		
4-	reflect		12- invade		
5-	attract		13- resign		
6-	persuade		14- expand		
	declare	***************************************	15- identify	V	

16- hesitate

**8-** consider



-ance (-ence), -ment, -ity and -ness are other common noun-forming suffixes in English.

eg:	annoy — annoyance refer — reference	disappoint — disappointment weak — weakness	equal — equality
1-	dark	<b>9-</b> dense	
2-	argue	<b>10-</b> able	
3-	perform	11- intelligent	
4-	advertise	<b>12-</b> appoint	
5-	pay	<b>13-</b> obey	
6-	resemble	<b>14-</b> develop	
7-	generous	<b>15-</b> eager	
8-	kind	16- announce	

Other suffixes for forming or modifying nouns: -dom, -al, -hood, -ship, -ure  $(-ature), -cy \ and \ -y$ 

	king — kingdom — refuse — relation — relationship	refusal press — pre		agent — agency - robbery
l-	recover	8-	champion	
2-	fluent	9-	sign	
3~	free	10-	honest	 ***************************************
1-	neighbour	11-	please	
5-	friend	12-	accurate	
3-	arrive	13-	fail	
7-	depart	14-	partner	 

## Some adjective-forming suffixes

-able	that can be	avoidable
-al	having qualities of	natural
-ant (-ent)	having the character of	independent
-ate (-ite)	having	affectionate
-ful	full of	thoughtful
-ic (-ical)	in the nature of, containing	romantic
-ish	in the manner of	childish
-less	without	useless
-ly	like	friendly
-ous	full of	famous
у	resembling, full of	powdery, lucky

4				
A	r	Ξ	ŧ	
V	١	-	h	
٦			Э	,

**a)** Find the adjectives ending in -y which give the same meaning as the following definitions.

eg:	covered	in	sand		sandy
-----	---------	----	------	--	-------

**8-** with a lot of greed

1-	covered in mud	
2-	with curls	
3-	full of good health	
4-	having waves	
5-	containing a lot of water	
6-	with a lot of salt	
7-	with a lot of juice .	

**b)** Find adjectives ending in -y to match the definitions. The initial letters may help you.

eg:	ext	remely rich	w <u>e</u>	<u>a</u>	_1_	<u>t</u>	<u>h</u>	<u>y</u>	
	1-	with a pleasant flav	our		t _				
	2-	metal which has ox	idized		r _				
	3-	hurried			h _				
	4-	not working proper	ly, imper	fect	f _				
	5-	slightly dangerous			r _				
	6-	something with a b	right sui	face	s _				

**7** The suffixes -able and -ible give the meaning of "can be ...".

eg:	You	can carry it.	portable
	You	can wash it.	washable
	1-	You can drink it.	
	2-	You can eat it.	
	3-	You can avoid it.	
	4-	You can hear it.	
	5-	You can see it.	
	6-	You can believe it.	
	7-	You can divide it.	
	8-	You can bear it.	
	9-	You can tolerate it.	
	10-	Vou can count it	

400000
A
600 - 1000

## Write the adjective forms of the following words.

1-	obey		9- coast	
2-	wisdom		<b>10-</b> logic	
3-	magic		11- ambition	
4-	passion	****	12- reason	
5-	advantage		13- danger	ALVARIAN TO THE TOTAL THE TOTAL TO THE TOTAL
6-	apply		<b>14-</b> repair	
7-	slip		<b>15</b> - urge	
8-	anxiety		<b>16-</b> storm	

	_	
.4		
艦		700
	۳.	Æ
w		
×		9

Complete the table with -ful and -less. Some of the words can take both suffixes and some take only one.

eg: hope — hopeful — hopeless
beauty — beautiful — \_\_\_\_
worth — \_\_\_\_ — worthless

	-ful	-less
1- skill		
2- harm		
<b>3-</b> power		
<b>4-</b> pain		
<b>5-</b> delight	A	
<b>6-</b> peace		
<b>7-</b> stain	And the state of t	
<b>8-</b> meaning		
<b>9-</b> use		
<b>10-</b> value		
11- thought		
<b>12-</b> care		
<b>13-</b> help	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
<b>14-</b> fear		
15- respect	Training and a process of the second of the	
16- colour		
17- forget		
<b>18-</b> end		

nominate			ELS-WORKSHEETS
		Some adje	ves in English are formed by adding -ly to nouns.
eg:		eek — weekly ve — lovely	
Wr	ite t	the adjective	orms of the following words by adding - $m{y}$ or - $m{ly}$ .
1-	liv	e	<b>8-</b> friend
2-	blo	ood	
3-	ice	<u>,</u>	<b>10-</b> coward
4-	mo	onth	<b>11-</b> year
5-	da	у .	
6-	wii	nd .	
7-	ore	der .	<b>14-</b> cost
	a)	-	e in a friendly way. jective and adverb forms of the following words.
eg:	cot	ırage — cou	geous — courageously
			Adjective Adverb
	1-	charm	
	2- 3-	danger	
	3- 4-	elegance noise	
	5-	succeed	
	6-	fool	
	7- 8-	fortune anger	
	9-	occasion	
	b)	Complete above.	e sentences choosing from the adjectives and adverbs in the list
1 -			he fire brigade arrived in time to rescue all the residents of the
_		1 1	1

building uninjured.

2- The room was too \_\_\_\_\_\_ for me to concentrate on my work.

3- I think motor racing is extremely \_\_\_\_\_\_. I wouldn't even dare to try it.

4- It was a great relief for all the team when they completed the project \_\_\_\_\_.

5- Sally tries to watch her diet most of the time, so she eats sweet things very \_\_\_\_\_.

6- It was \_\_\_\_\_\_ of him to invest all his money in that company without knowing

anything about its past.

7- The police had great difficulty trying to stop the \_\_\_\_\_ crowd getting into the Town Hall.



# Complete the sentences using the correct form of the words given.

1-	A: What are you writing?	
	B: An letter for a job I saw in the paper.	APPLY
2-	I prefer to shop at the big supermarket outside town because	
	there's more	CHOOSE
3-	The police tried to stop the from marching past the	
	parliament building.	DEMONSTRATE
4-	The fireman went into the burning building to rescue	
	the little girl.	COURAGE
5-	He caused his parents great because he stayed	
	overnight at a friend's and forgot to tell them where he was.	ANXIOUS
6-	I couldn't sleep last night because our neighbours were having an	
	extremely party.	NOISE
7-	As soon as he realised the he was in, he started to	
	scream for help.	DANGEROUS
8-	A: You aren't still reading the same book, are you?	
	B: No, it's a one.	DIFFER
9-	He was driving so that it wasn't surprising that he	
	had an accident.	CARE
10-	The of their flight was delayed because of heavy fog.	ARRIVE
11-	We've just heard that the operation has been	
	completed.	SUCCEED
12-	We'll lose the order if the is late.	DELIVER
13-	There's such a strong between them that it's easy to	
	tell that they are brother and sister.	RESEMBLE
14-	After we've checked in, we can get a cup of coffee in the	
	lounge.	DEPART
15-	The managers couldn't find a to the problem.	SOLVE
16-	She doesn't look very with all that make-up on, does	
	she?	NATURE
17-	Be careful on this road. It's very because of the snow.	SLIP
18-	There were a number of people at the reception last	
	night.	FAME

		-
-		40
•	4.0	35
V-		•
- 100		_

## Complete the sentences using the correct form of the words given.

1-	co	urage
	a)	It was very of you to rescue that boy from the river when you yourself are scared of water.
	b)	My parents me to take an interest in art and music from an early age.
	c)	If you gave her a little more, she might try harder.
2-	abl	le .
	<ul><li>a)</li><li>b)</li><li>c)</li></ul>	The to speak a foreign language is a great advantage in life.  It is very difficult for people, especially those in wheelchairs, to get into this building because there are so many steps.  She didn't do enough revision, so she was to answer half the
	·	questions in the exam.
3-	pro	oduce
	a) b) c)	That company's are sold all over the world at the factory was stopped when the workers went on strike. The film's director found it very difficult to work with the
4-	coı	nfort
	a)	I tried to sleep during the journey, but the seats on the coach were too
	b) c)	When I got home, she was relaxing in front of the fire.  This injection won't really hurt, but you might feel a little
5-	dif	ferent
	a)	Our opinions on many points, but in spite of this, we rarely argue.
	b)	I've bought a new vase to replace the one I broke. Do you think she'll notice the?
	c)	Our teacher dresses very when he is out of school.
6-	adı	nire
	a) b) c)	I have great for both him and his work.  My brother is very good-looking, and so has a lot of  A small group of people stopped to look at the artist's work.

I	Choose the corre	ct word form to	complete the se	ntences.
1-	It's to take or	ut insurance who	en you go on hol	iday.
	A) adviser	B) advise	C) advice	D) advisable
2-	Sadly, there was only	one of t	the plane crash.	
	<b>A)</b> survival	B) survivor	<b>C)</b> surviving	<b>D)</b> survive
3-	We were relieved whe sinking ship.	n all the passen	gers and crew w	vere brought off the
	A) save	B) safe	C) safely	<b>D)</b> safety
4-	Because of the very long.	of hospital bed	ls, the waiting-li	st for minor operations is
	<b>A)</b> shorten	B) shortly	C) short	<b>D)</b> shortage
5-	I need to think about	this more caref	fully before I ma	ke my
	<b>A)</b> decisive	B) decision	C) decide	<b>D)</b> indecisive
6-	The crowd was so	packed at t	he stadium that	we could hardly move.
	A) densely	<b>B)</b> denseness	C) dense	<b>D)</b> density
7-	It is my that the better.	the country's eco	onomic situatior	a will get worse before it gets
	<b>A)</b> belief	B) believable	C) disbelief	<b>D)</b> believe
8-	She seemed quite	by the incid	lent when I spok	te to her.
	A) disturb	<b>B)</b> disturbed	<b>C)</b> disturbing	<b>D)</b> disturbance
9-	I wish my dog were m	iore He	won't even come	to me when I call him.

**B)** disobey **C)** obediently **D)** obedient

A) obey

10-	10- Take your suit to the dry-cleaner's in the high street. They're very, so everything is always ready when they say it will be.				
	<b>A)</b> reliable	B) reliance	C) rely	<b>D)</b> reliability	
11-	These two plans are n	ot exactly the sa	ame although the	ere are a number of	
	<b>A)</b> similarly	<b>B)</b> dissimilar	C) similarities	<b>D)</b> similar	
12-	She's not beautiful, bu	ut she's quite	·		
	A) attract	B) attractive	C) attraction	D) unattractive	
13-	The smell in the room	1 was so 1	that I had to go	outside.	
	A) pleasure	B) displeased	C) please	D) unpleasant	
14-	People who attend the year.	e club thi	s year will be giv	ven free membership next	
	A) regulate	B) regularity	C) irregular	D) regularly	
15-	I'm not prepared to _	such ruden	ess any longer.		
	A) tolerate	<b>B)</b> intolerable	C) tolerable	D) intolerant	
16-	When we arrived, the	house was in coi	mplete		
	<b>A)</b> darkly	B) darkness	C) darken	D) darkish	
17-	Women all over the wo		ctively fighting f	for with men since	
	<b>A)</b> unequal	B) equal	C) equality	D) equalize	
18-	Her illness left her so	that she	could hardly do	anything for herself.	
	A) weakness	B) weaken	C) weak	D) weakly	

ELS-WORKSHEETS \_\_\_\_\_

#### SYNONYMS and ANTONYMS

#### Synonym

• If two or more words have the same meaning, they are called synonyms.

eg: wide — broad

belongings — possessions

#### **Antonym**

The **antonym** of a word is the word with the opposite meaning.

eg: beautiful — ugly

increase — decrease

## 1 Match the words to their synonyms in the list.

	incredible industrious considerate	abandoned strange enormous	annoyed trustworthy particular	chief elegant impolite
1-	hardworking		<b>7-</b> thoughtful	
2-	huge		8- special	
3-	unbelievable		<b>9-</b> odd	
4-	rude		<b>10-</b> angry	
5-	reliable	****	11- smart	
6-	main		12- deserted	

# There are six pairs of synonymous words in the following sentences. Can you find them?

- **1-** The **collision** of a bus with a lorry brought the traffic to a standstill on the highway yesterday.
- **2-** We have to restrict our **expenditure** on certain luxury items if we want to save for a house.
- **3-** The teacher didn't explain the subject very clearly, so most of the students were **confused.**
- **4-** If someone is bitten by this snake, he has very little chance of surviving because its venom is **lethal.**
- 5- We all rushed to the window to see what had happened when we heard the loud crash.
- 6- This chemical is **deadly** to human beings, so always keep it out of children's reach.
- 7- Although a peace treaty has been signed between the two countries, the enemy troops are still **raiding** the villages on the border.
- **8-** The institute should reduce its **spending** by half, or it will face serious financial problems.
- 9- My watch is never accurate. It goes either too fast or too slowly.
- **10-** The instructions in the manual were so complex that I was **perplexed** and couldn't start the machine.
- 11- The timing has to be **precise**, or we won't achieve the desired result.
- 12- A gang attacked the youths of our street and beat them badly.



# Complete the sentences with the opposites of the words in bold type. Use the words in the box.

	natural	distant	reluctant	reveal
	similar	shallow	blunt	hostile
	boundless	punctual	conceited	shabby
<i>?</i>			440	
1-		_	f the pool. Swim in the _	
2-	A few of the villa	agers were very <b>frie</b> r	<b>ndly</b> to us, but the rest v	were rather
3-	The authorities	were trying to <b>hide</b>	the facts, but the press	everything
4-	I don't agree tha	it the applications o	f the computer are <b>limit</b>	ed. On the contrary, I
	believe that they	are	·	
5-	I never use <b>artif</b> ones.	<b>icial</b> flavourings be	cause they are not healt	hy. I prefer
6-	Our tastes in clo	= -	erent, but somehow, the	y are very
7-	•	•	ointments. He is very	
8-			rents live <b>close</b> to the ci	
	B: No, it is very			
9-	This knife is not	sharp enough to co	ut this meat with. It's rat	ther
10	- Everybody at the	e party was wearing	very elegant clothes, so	Peter really stood out with
	his	clothes.		
11	- We thought he w	vas <b>willing</b> to transf	fer to the other branch, b	out he seemed quite
		when he was offere	ed a position there.	
12	- I've never seen V	Vendy being <b>modes</b>	t about her achievement	s. She is always so
A	Track			C a d
¥	them in the		ntonym in the box. Car	n you mid and write
	refuse	weak	accidental	inconsiderate
	lose	forbid	J	departure
	spend	exit	thrifty	complex
	genero	ous brave	admit 	improve
1-	accept		<b>9-</b> earn	
2-	extravagant		<b>10-</b> cowardly	
3-	arrival		11- intentional _	
4-	deny		<b>12</b> - thoughtful	Wildfan
5-	deteriorate		13- entrance	
6-	simple		<b>14</b> - mean	
7-	permit		<b>15</b> - strong	
8-	win		<b>16-</b> difference	

~	Cl	100se the <b>synon</b> y	<i>ym</i> for the word ir	n bold type.	
1-	I want	ed to buy a <b>genu</b>	<b>ine</b> leather bag, l	out unfortunately	, I couldn't afford one.
		A) rare	B) expensive	C) real	<b>D)</b> correct
2-	I think	x something is wr	ong with Jim. He	looked <b>awful</b> wh	en I met him just now.
		<b>A)</b> plentiful	B) dreadful	C) terrified	<b>D)</b> surprising
3-	The we	eather centre <b>pre</b>	<b>dicted</b> rain for to	day, but it's been	warm and sumny so far.
		A) suggested	B) advised	C) forecast	<b>D)</b> promised
4-	We ma trees a	y not find a suita are very <b>dense</b> th	able place for our ere.	picnic in that par	rt of the forest because the
		A) thick	B) tall	C) rare	D) scarce
5-	I don't someth	think your pink ning more serious	blouse is <b>approp</b> is.	<b>riate</b> for a job int	erview. You should put on
		A) funny	B) suitable	C) attractive	<b>D)</b> correct
6-	This is contac	all that I know a t head office.	about the case. If	you want to get <b>f</b>	<b>urther</b> information, you can
		A) closer	B) reliable	C) official	D) additional
7-	Please	don't <b>conceal</b> an	ything from me.	I want to learn th	e truth.
		A) break	B) prevent	C) hide	D) argue
8-	The co	mpany <b>rejected</b> l	his job application	n.	
		A) refused	B) injected	C) accepted	D) denied
9-	We wer	e relieved to hear	r that the childrer	n had been <b>saved</b>	from the burning house.
		A) improved	B) rescued	C) deserted	<b>D)</b> admitted
10-	We wer	e all surprised th	nat she <b>recovered</b>	from the shock	so quickly.
		A) put out	<b>B)</b> got over	C) called off	D) ran across

6	Choose the <b>opposite</b> of the word in bold type.				
1-	The ship <b>sank</b> with all i	ts passengers and	d crew on board.		
	A) swam	B) disappeared	C) floated	D) located	
2-	It's quite <b>unusual</b> that l	ne goes to work w	rearing jeans.		
	<b>A)</b> inconvenient	B) ordinary	C) thoughtless	<b>D)</b> efficient	
3-	More than fifty people w	vere <b>arrested</b> dur	ing the demonstr	ation.	
	A) attacked	B) pressed	C) injured	D) released	
4-	The steak we ate at the	restaurant was n	ot very <b>tender.</b>		
	<b>A)</b> tough	B) cooked	C) raw	<b>D)</b> delicious	
5-	My son gets very misera	able when the foot	ball team he sup	ports <b>loses</b> a match.	
	<b>A)</b> earns	B) gains	C) beats	D) wins	
6-	The <b>difference</b> between	the two brothers	is great.		
	A) fondness	B) resemblance	C) assistance	<b>D)</b> arrangement	
7-	My brother is working ${f t}$	<b>emporarily</b> as a	waiter.		
	<b>A)</b> successfully	B) repeatedly	<b>C)</b> permanently	D) deliberately	
8-	This spring has been a shortage of water in the	-	e whole and I'm a	fraid this will mean a	
	<b>A)</b> dull	B) wet	<b>C)</b> flooding	<b>D)</b> windy	
9-	He <b>voluntarily</b> agreed t	o give up his job	at a company and	l to join us as a partner.	
	<b>A)</b> reluctantly	B) enthusiastica	lly <b>C)</b> inefficientl	y <b>D)</b> considerately	
10-	A number of <b>fixed</b> healt	h centres have be	een built in the ar	rea.	
	<b>A)</b> repaired	B) reliable	C) mobile	<b>D)</b> effective	

#### **NEGATIONS**

Most words	in English	are made negative	e with <b>un in</b>	dis- and -less.

happy — unhappy

correct — incorrect — value — valueless

agree - disagree

"in-" may become im-, il- or ir- depending on the first letter of the word.

Words beginning with m or p: polite — impolite

mortal — immortal

Words beginning with *l:* Words beginning with r: logical — illogical

regular — irregular

But this rule is not valid for all words. There are exceptions.

pleasant — unpleasant

real — unreal

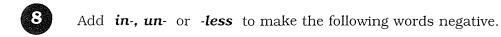
lucky — unlucky



Write the opposite form of the following words using in-, il-, ir- or im-.

- 1- mobile
- **2-** sensitive \_\_\_\_\_
- **3-** sufficient \_\_\_\_\_
- **4-** formal \_\_\_
- **5** responsible \_\_\_\_\_
- **6-** reparable \_\_\_\_\_
- **7-** mature \_\_\_\_\_
- 8- literate \_\_\_\_\_

- **9-** capable \_\_\_\_\_
- **10** perfect \_\_\_\_\_
- 11- modest
- **12-** legible \_\_\_\_\_
- 13- applicable \_\_\_\_\_
- **14-** credible \_\_\_\_\_
- **15** patient \_\_\_\_\_
- **16** dependent \_\_\_\_\_



- 1- natural \_\_\_\_\_
- **2** efficient \_\_\_\_\_
- **3** aim \_\_\_\_\_
- **4-** usual \_\_\_\_
- **5** experienced \_\_\_\_\_
- **6-** flexible
- **7-** important \_\_\_\_\_
- **8-** mercy \_\_\_\_\_
- 9- hospitable \_\_\_\_\_
- **10-** attractive \_\_\_\_\_
- 11- separable \_\_\_\_

- **12** willing \_\_\_\_\_
- **13-** countable \_\_\_\_\_
- 14- meaning
- **15** fear
- **16** able \_\_\_\_\_
- **17-** harm
- **18** wise \_\_\_\_\_
- 19- visible
- **20-** power \_\_\_\_\_
- **21** equality \_\_\_\_\_
- 22- acceptable \_\_\_\_

9	a) Add <b>un-</b> or <b>dis-</b> to the words below.	·
	·	
eg:	agree — disagree — lock — unlock	
1-	load	<b>7-</b> appear
2-	pack	<b>8-</b> dress
3-	qualify	9- satisfied
4-	advantage	<b>10-</b> approve
5-	fasten	<b>11-</b> cooked
6-	do	12- loyal
	the verb form.	e negative words above. Pay attention to
1-	It's been almost a week since I came back	from holiday, but I still haven't
	my suitcases.	
2-	The boss is obviously with	the new typist's performance because she
	is making a lot of spelling mistakes.	
3-	My parents of a young gir	s staying out until late, so they don't let me
	go to late-night parties.	
4-	"Please don't your seat-be	Its until the plane has stopped," the hostess
	reminded the passengers.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
5-	You don't need to help him. He is old enou	gh to himself and to put on
	his pyjamas.	
6-	The only of my job is that	I have to get up were early
_		, , ,
7-	The goods lorry has just arrived, and the w	orkers have started to its
	cargo.	
8-	When he leaves for school, I always wave to	o my son until he round
	the corner.	
9-	It's true that vegetables are more nutritious	s when they are eaten, but
	to be honest, they are not as delicious ther	
10-	If you feel so hot, why don't you	a few buttons on your coat?
11-	When the teacher caught Glenn cheating,	she him from the exam.
12-	It was very of him to leave	the company just when they desperately

needed his assistance.

\_\_\_ ELS-WORKSHEETS \_\_\_\_\_

## UNIT 19

#### **CONFUSING WORDS**

## A- Confusing Verbs

a)	arouse, aroused, aroused (transitive) The strange appearance of the customer aroused the owner's suspicion.	b) arise, arose, arisen (intransitive)  The shop owner's suspicion arose because of the customer's strange appearance
c)	raise, raised, raised (transitive) They've <i>raised</i> the price of petrol twice this month.	d) rise, rose, risen (intransitive)  The price of petrol has <i>risen</i> twice this month.
e)	<b>bind, bound, bound (tie up)</b> We <b>bound</b> the package tightly with a rope.	f) bound, bounded, bounded (1.border 2.jump) Turkey is bounded by Bulgaria and Greece in the north-west. The school children happily bounded all the way home.
g)	<b>find, found, found</b> I <b>found</b> this watch in the park.	h) found, founded, founded (establish) Atatürk founded the Republic of Turkey.
i)	fall, fell, fallen He <i>fell</i> while he was getting off the train.	<ul><li>j) fell, felled, felled (cut down)</li><li>They felled the huge tree in the city centre.</li></ul>
k)	hang, hung, hung (suspend something) I hung the washing out on the balcony.	<ol> <li>hang, hanged, hanged (kill someone by hanging)</li> <li>The rioters hanged a lot of people.</li> </ol>
m)	grind, ground, ground (crush into powder) She bought whole coffee beans and ground them herself.	<ul> <li>n) ground, grounded, grounded (compel to stay on the ground)</li> <li>The plane was grounded for safety checks.</li> </ul>
<b>o</b> )	set, set, set (transitive) She set the books on the shelf.	p) sit, sat, sat (intransitive) We sat on the grass chatting.
<b>q</b> )	lay, laid, laid (transitive: put, set) She <i>laid</i> the table for dinner.	r) lie, lay, lain (intransitive) I lay on the sofa watching television.
Į.	<b>see, saw, seen</b> I <b>saw</b> Lucy while I was coming here.	t) saw, sawed, sawed/sawn (cut with a saw) He sawed the wood into small pieces.
	wind, wound, wound (twist, turn) I wound the clock because it had stopped.	<b>v) wound, wounded, wounded (injure)</b> The burglar <b>wounded</b> the host with a knife.

**Note:** *Lie* is a regular verb if it means "not to tell the truth".

She *lied* to us about her exam results.

#### Choose the correct word in parentheses.

- 1- In the past, people used to be (hung/hanged) even for minor crimes.
- 2- If I'd (sawn/seen) Mary yesterday, I'd have given her your message.
- 3- He had (wound/wounded) the string so tightly around the parcel that I couldn't undo it.
- **4-** Discontent (arose/aroused) among the workers when the management didn't keep its promise.
- **5-** The management's not keeping its promise (arose/aroused) discontent among the workers.
- **6-** We were (laying/lying) in the sun when suddenly a strong wind started blowing.
- 7- She (laid/lay) the carvings she bought in Africa on the mantelpiece.
- 8- The crew had to abandon the ship because it'd become (grounded/ground) on the rocks.
- **9-** The children shook the tree so that the chestnuts would (fall/fell) to the ground.
- 10- He (hanged/hung) his coat on the hook in the hall before he went into the living room.
- 11- A lot of our soldiers were (wound/wounded) during the enemy's air raid.
- 12- When my son sprained his ankle, we (wound/wounded) a bandage around it.
- 13- When the teacher completed his question, I (rose/raised) my hand to answer.
- **14-** We (set/sat) on top of the hill and watched the spectacular scenery as the sun (rose/raised).
- 15- She gently (lied/laid) the baby into her cot, fearing that she might wake her up.
- **16-** They (fell/felled) the tree in their back garden because it was too close to the bedroom window.
- **17-** One leg of the table was longer than the others, so he (saw/sawed) it off a few centimetres.
- **18-** She worked diligently and perseveringly, and so, by the age of thirty, she'd (risen/raised) to a managerial position.
- **19-** This university was (founded/found) during the first years of the Republic, so it is the oldest in the country.
- **20-** Flour is obtained by (*grounding/grinding*) wheat in mills.
- **21-** The cat (bounded/bound) over the wall and chased the rat down the corner of the garden.
- **22-** I forgot to (set/sit) the alarm clock, and as a result, I overslept.
- 23- Switzerland is (bound/bounded) by France, Germany, Austria, Liechtenstein and Italy.
- 24- Several problems (aroused/arose) during the expedition to the North Pole.

## **B- Confusing Word Pairs**

1-	dairy (place where milk products are made; milk products) diary (book for daily records and appointments)
	<ul><li>a) I must check with my before I tell you what time we can meet.</li><li>b) My son can't drink milk as he is allergic to products.</li></ul>
2-	<ul><li>unknown (not known, not famous)</li><li>infamous (famous for bad reasons)</li></ul>
	<ul><li>a) The author of this book must be I've never heard of him.</li><li>b) The revolts against the young republic went down in history as events.</li></ul>
3-	invaluable (very valuable; worth too high to be measured) valueless (having no value; without worth)
	a) I'm afraid this painting is not an original Picasso, Madam, and so quite
	b) I'm indebted to Sarah for the help she gave me during my hard times.
4-	worthless (useless; having no value) priceless (too valuable to be given a price)
	a) Topkapı Palace Museum is particularly famous for its pieces of china.
	b) You've dropped my favourite vase and broken it into pieces! It's now
5-	<ul><li>unable (not able)</li><li>disabled (physically or mentally restricted or handicapped)</li></ul>
	a) She was to type very fast, so it took her ages to complete her
	report. <b>b)</b> On buses, the seats behind the driver are usually reserved for people.
6-	discover (find, either by chance or as a result of research, something that already exists) invent (make something for the first time)
	<ul><li>a) Paper was by the Chinese.</li><li>b) Radium, which was by Madam Curie, eventually caused the scientist to die of cancer.</li></ul>

<del></del>	ELS-WORKSHEETS
7-	beside (next to) besides (also; as well as)
	<ul> <li>a) speaking fluent English, you should also have a good understanding of human psychology for this job.</li> <li>b) Come and sit me. The view is excellent from here.</li> </ul>
8-	genius (person with very great mental capacity) genuine (true; real)
	<ul><li>a) Mozart proved himself to be a of music at a very young age.</li><li>b) Is this picture a Van Gogh or just a good copy?</li></ul>
9-	stationary (not moving; immobile) stationery (writing materials, e.g. pens, paper, etc.)
	<ul> <li>a) A: I need to take down a note. Where do you keep your?</li> <li>B: In the top drawer of my study table.</li> <li>b) The accident was not her fault because her car was at the time.</li> </ul>
10-	economic (about trade and industry) economical (not wasteful; money-saving)
	<ul><li>a) The country's situation is getting worse with each day.</li><li>b) Our new car is more than the old one. It uses less petrol.</li></ul>
11-	affect (verb) effect (noun)
	<ul><li>a) Children are greatly by their parents' quarrels.</li><li>b) Our criticism doesn't seem to have an on him! He still does as he likes.</li></ul>
12-	advise (verb) advice (noun)

a) I \_\_\_\_\_ her not to give up her job without finding a new one, but she

b) You should talk to someone with more experience in this field and ask for his or

didn't listen to me.

## UNIT 20

### **REVISION**

1 -	While I out the cellar, I this old brooch.	7-	Look. The postman the house and someon parcel.	
	<ul><li>A) was clearing/found</li><li>B) cleared/have found</li><li>C) have cleared/will find</li><li>D) am clearing/am finding</li></ul>		<ul><li>A) is coming/is going t</li><li>B) will come/gets</li><li>C) comes/has got</li><li>D) has been coming/w</li></ul>	
2-	He for only ten minutes when he to feel seasick.			
	<ul><li>A) sailed/has started</li><li>B) was sailing/had started</li><li>C) had been sailing/started</li></ul>	8-	I something leave. Food in service expensive.	
3-	D) is sailing/will start  Generally, I much television		A) could have got B) m C) used to get D) we	_
	during the week because I work quite late.	9-	We were stuck in traf	_
	<ul><li>A) haven't watched/am finishing</li><li>B) won't watch/have finished</li><li>C) don't watch/finish</li></ul>		A) could catch B) we C) should catch D) m	
4-	I you as soon as I the tickets.	10	You for anot really as unhappy in y as you say you are.	her job if you're your present job
	<ul><li>A) called/get</li><li>B) will call/have got</li></ul>		A) will look B) ha C) would look D) sh	
	<ul><li>C) call/will get</li><li>D) am going to call/got</li></ul>	11	Unfortunately, the pa until next week.	ckages
5-	phone? It for five minutes now.		<ul><li>A) won't be delivered</li><li>B) don't deliver</li><li>C) haven't delivered</li><li>D) aren't delivered</li></ul>	
	<ul><li>A) Will answer/has been ringing</li><li>B) Must answer/rings</li><li>C) Shall answer/is ringing</li><li>D) Has answered/has rung</li></ul>	12	That John was in a meeting all yafternoon.	er machine. He
6-	The Olympic Games once every four years.		<ul><li>A) mustn't be</li><li>B) didn't use to be</li></ul>	
	<ul><li>A) hold</li><li>B) have held</li><li>C) are held</li><li>D) had been held</li></ul>		C) doesn't have to be D) couldn't have been	

A) which

**C)** where

B) whose

**D)** whom

**B)** too**D)** so

A) either

**C)** neither

25- We've got minutes before			31- She walked out of the room		
	the train leaves, so let's go and have		saying anything. What's wrong		
	a coffee.		he	_	
	A) a little	B) not many	A) without/y	vith <b>B)</b> from/about	
	C) much	<b>D)</b> a few	ł	<b>D)</b> between/from	
			of about 101	b) between, nom	
26	- A: Have you _	read anything	20 Whomowom t	h o	
	by Tolstoy?			here's a thunderstorm,	
	•	, but I didn't	1	es that armchair	
	really enjoy		until it's ov	er.	
	, , ,				
	A) ever/once	B) never/also	<b>A)</b> under	B) across	
	C) since/ago	<b>D)</b> always/often	C) along	<b>D)</b> in	
	of office, ago	<b>2)</b> always, order			
27	She's been acti	ng very strangely	33- A: How did	you hurt your ankle?	
		ne back from holiday,	B: Oh, I tw	isted it I was	
	hasn't she?	ne back from nonday,		for the bus.	
	masir t siic.		J		
	A) for	<b>B)</b> when	A) as soon as	s <b>B)</b> until	
	C) just	D) since	<b>C)</b> while		
	<b>C)</b> Just	D) snice	o) wime	<b>D</b> ) daring	
28-	A. Why are you	ı here? It's	34. We arranged	l to go skating last night,	
	eight o'clock		_	had to work late,	
	•	ting for a phone call			
		omer in Japan.	we re going	tonight instead.	
	moni a casa	omer in oupun.	3 / 6		
	A) still	B) ever	A) and/after		
	<b>C)</b> yet	<b>D)</b> so far	<b>B)</b> but/so		
	C) yet	<b>D)</b> 50 lai	C) because of/but		
20	A. Is Mary worl	king your	<b>D)</b> although/	and	
25	company no				
	-		35 01	ır redecorating the	
	B: No, she's a s		house, we're	not happy with the way	
		University. She just	it looks.		
	came in to s	say hello to me.			
	A)	D) =4/=1-==4	A) Because	<b>B)</b> Although	
		B) at/about	•	<b>D)</b> Since	
	C) in/by	<b>D)</b> for/at	<b>5,</b> sp. ss	_,	
20	Von 22m'4 :-:- 4'	hia aluh rumlaan'-	36~ I'll nav him	the money I owe him	
3U-		his club unless you're		pologises for what he	
	_	en, so I'm afraid	said to me.	thorograps for what me	
	you're too youn	g.	salu io ille.		
	A) under	R) helow	A) aa	D) whom	
	A) under	B) below	<b>A)</b> so	B) when	
	C) over	<b>D)</b> about	<b>C)</b> although	<b>D)</b> but	

37	37- She's been feeling ill all day		43- I thought that wanted fish		
	she ate too mu	ich at the restaurant	for the main course, so I didn't order		
	last night.	,		else. So	orry!
	A) after	<b>B)</b> because	1	no one/some	
	<b>C)</b> in spite of	<b>D)</b> so	1	everything/n	
			(C)	someone/not	thing
38	- I can't find	cheque book	<b>D</b> )	everyone/any	ything
	anywhere. Hav	e you seen?			
	•		44- Sh	e tried to m	ake soup, but she
	A) his/its		rea	alised she die	dn't have
	B) my/it		ı	ions.	
	C) myself/yours	eelf			
	<b>D)</b> our/their		(A)	any	B) some
	D) our/ulen		1	an	<b>D)</b> much
				a.	Z) IIIdeii
39		se promised to bring	45 Tf	ther	_ the time table, they
	<del>-</del>	of that new cassette,		-	
	but I'm sure _	will forget.		the tra	un easny.
	A) / aa	D) them /ma	A)	check/would	catch
	A) we/ours			will check/ar	
	C) us/they	<b>D)</b> ours/we	1		/would have caught
			D) checked/have caught		
40	· If hor	ise isn't big enough for	10)	checked/hav	c caught
	a party, you ca	n use if you	40.4.	1171	. I - Iring -
	like.		46- A: Why are you looking so		
			_	miserable?	
	A) yours/us	<b>B)</b> yourself/our	В:		er's terrible here. I
	C) you/we	<b>D)</b> your/ours			in a cafe on the
	,			south coast	t now.
41-	We couldn't fir	ıd useful in			_,
	the school libra	ary to help us with our	1	would be	
		aybe we'll find	(C)	am	<b>D)</b> have been
	in the town lib	_			
		<b>,</b> ·		_	this dress. If I,
	A) anyone/anyo	ne	I_	any mo	ney to go out tonight.
	•				
	B) anything/son	~	A) did/can't have		
	C) something/ev	· ·	B) have done/wouldn't have		
	<b>D)</b> nothing/anyt	thing	C) had done/wouldn't have had		
			<b>D)</b> do/won't have		
42-	I want to take	- <del>-</del>	,	,	
	this evening, b	ut is so	48- A:	What did vo	ou buy in England?
	expensive.		10 11.	~	se is much
				when you w	
	A) somewhere/e	verywhere	10.		
	<b>B)</b> everywhere/r	•	B:	Mot much;	just some new clothes.
	C) anywhere/so			1	<b>Th)</b> 1 41 - 4
	<b>D)</b> nowhere/any			as heavy as	B) so heavy that
D) nownere/anywhere		<b>C</b> )	heavier than	<b>D)</b> too heavy	

nails \_\_\_\_.

A) manieuring

C) manicure

married today and she's just had her

B) manicured

D) to manicure

A) went/will go

B) am going/go

C) had been/was going

**D)** have gone/went

A) because of

**B)** while

**C)** in spite of

D) although

65- Have you decided \_\_\_\_\_ people you're going to invite to your party?

A) who

**B)** whose

C) how many

**D)** where

#### GOOD LUCK

**C)** where

A) so does

**C)** neither has

**D)** whom

B) nor does

D) so is

70- Our washing machine hasn't been working properly recently, and

\_\_ our dishwasher.

# ELS WORKSHEETS

**QUIZZES** 

QUIZ 1 Units 1-5

## Choose the correct answer. (2.5 points for each)

1-	I Simon that he could come with			7- Look at Gary with that huge crowd of				
	us next week if he bought his ticket			friends. It's hard to believe that he				
	today.	3		have no self-confidence				
	-			when he was a chil				
	A) asked	<b>B)</b> told		WHOM HE WAS A CAME				
	C) wondered	D) said		A) wood to	D) would			
	-,	_,		A) used to	B) would			
2-	Why don't you to	ake a few days off		C) must	<b>D)</b> might			
-	work? You've been working really hard and you look rather tired.							
				She was really exci	-			
	naru and you look rather theu.			to Switzerland beca				
	A) last week	B) tomorrow		seen a mountain _	•			
	C) recently							
	C) receiting	<b>D</b> ) yesterday		A) since	B) before			
2	I this book	for the last two		C) until	<b>D)</b> already			
J-					•			
		really any of	9-	Usually the post	at ten o'clock,			
	it.			but it's a little late				
	A) am gaing to read /dan't							
	A) am going to read/don't understand			A) delivers				
	B) am reading/didn't understand C) was reading/won't understand D) have been reading/haven't			B) is delivered				
				C) has delivered				
				•				
				<b>D)</b> was delivered				
	understood							
_	A **		10-	The shop I bo	_			
4-	A: Have the invitations been sent out			sells some beautifu	l things.			
	?	4 9 4						
		t be ready to go		A) that	<b>B)</b> whose			
	tomorrow.			C) who	<b>D)</b> where			
	A) · /1 C	<b>7</b> ) 6 /: 1						
	A) since/before		11-	A: Your house look	s lovely.			
	c) yet/until	<b>D)</b> ever/during		B: Thank you. We d	lecorated			
_				, you know.				
5-		is holiday brochure		•				
	home with me			A) us/our	B) it/ourselves			
		it's the only one we		C) them/theirs	<b>D)</b> itself/ours			
	have here.			o, alom, alom	<b>—,</b> 200 02-7, 2 22-2			
	- > -		19.	Don't eat this chee	se We've had it			
	A) Can	B) Must	2. 24	for ages and it's				
	C) Do	<b>D)</b> Did		ioi ages and it's	•			
^				A) got out	<b>B)</b> put out			
6-		lephoned. She says		A) set out	<b>D)</b> gone off			
	she late home tonight because			C) taken off	gone on			
	there a pro	blem with the trains.		करावीची वं - चं -				
			13-	I'll have to go by bu				
	A) was/will be			because the car	_ at the moment.			
	B) has been/was							
	C) will be/is	_		A) services	<b>B)</b> is servicing			
	<b>D)</b> had been/is go	ing to be		<b>C)</b> is being serviced	<b>D)</b> will be serviced			

14- I couldn't sleep	because someone in	20-When I on th	e television, the
our block	really loud music all	programme	already
night.			
3		A) turned/had s	tarted
A) plays	<b>B)</b> was playing	B) turn/has been	
<b>C)</b> has played	<b>D)</b> is playing	C) have turned/will	
Of has played	2) is playing	<b>D)</b> was turning/is .	
15 I roolly wish I	afford to buy a	2, was taxing, is	5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5
•	they are just too	21- Just as I my	umbrella the rain
expensive.	ney are just too		u,
expensive.		•	
<b>A)</b> can	B) have been able to	A) have opened/ha	d stopped
C) could	<b>D)</b> will be able to	B) was opening/sto	
o) coala	D) will be able to	C) will open/has be	
16 Vesterday I loo	ked everywhere	<b>D)</b> open/is stopping	= =
some shoes to			,
		22- I never walk	the tunnel
	couldn't find any	night because it fr	
suitable ones.			
A) nh/in	D) for the	A) under/in	B) below/over
A) at/in	B) for/to	<b>C)</b> down/during	
<b>C)</b> about/on	<b>D)</b> into/at		, , ,
177 /70h			
•	t time we were going	23- We out as so	on as we've washed
	r we had room in the	the dishes.	
car for them.			
A) + 1 1	<b>m)</b> 1	A) will go	<b>B)</b> went
A) told	B) ordered	C) had gone	<b>D)</b> were going
<b>C)</b> instructed	<b>D)</b> wondered		, 0
10 T -4 41		24- You touch th	ose papers. They're
	orts club about twice	mine and they're	very important.
a week and	_ jogging every		
morning.		A) don't have to	B) wouldn't
42   / -		<b>C)</b> couldn't	<b>D)</b> mustn't
A) train/go	1		
B) am training/h		25- Mark said they'd b	e here no later
C) was training/		than six thirty,	
<b>D)</b> will train/wer	nt		
		A) would he	B) hadn't they
19- A: This book is	Kathy's	C) didn't he	<b>D)</b> did they
Lucy's.			
	st be Lucy's because	26- The party on	Saturday because
•	ne'd lent hers to her	most of the guests	
brother.		Friday.	
		·	
A) no longer/still		A) is holding	B) has held
<b>C)</b> either/or	<b>D)</b> whether/nor	C) is going to hold	<b>D)</b> will be held
		1	•

21-	21- go into town and see what that			cause of the	strike, the train
	new shop is like.		pa	ssengers	_ by bus to their
	** **		đe	stination.	
	A) Let's	<b>B)</b> Why don't we			
	C) Shall we	<b>D)</b> Would you like	A)	were taken	B) are taking
00	A. 35 Y 41			will take	<b>D)</b> had taken
28-		se trousers, please?	,		<b>-</b> )
	is over there.	The changing room	36 W/I	on Mrc Hidd	ins the school in
	is over there.				
	A) break into	B) look after		-	there for twenty
	C) try on	<b>D)</b> get into	ye	ars.	
	<b>0,</b> ay 011	2, get mite			
29-	She thinks she do	esn't anvone		has left/teach	
	in her family, but		<b>B</b> )	left/had been	teaching
	her mother.		<b>C</b> )	leaves/will te	ach
			D)	had left/has	been teaching
	A) look for	<b>B)</b> bring up			
	C) take after	<b>D)</b> put out	37- I _	here sin	ce January and,
			pro	obably, I	_ until August.
30- Don't stay the sun if you're		-	•	_	
	burning. Move	_ the shade.	A)	have studied/	/continued
	<b>A.</b>	<b>5</b> ) 1 /1 1			ng to continue
	<b>A)</b> in/into	B) under/below			have been continuing
	C) near/with	<b>D)</b> on/around			
21	Vos hother w	raching these arms	D)	nave been su	udying/will continue
		ashing those cups.			
	They can go in the	c dishwasher.			n faster she is than
	A) didn't	<b>B)</b> needn't	eve	eryone else! (	She the race
	C) mightn't	<b>D)</b> needin t <b>D)</b> can't	eas	sily. No one o	can catch her.
	o, mg.m.	<b>20)</b> Carr c			
32-	I him several	times at parties.	A)	had won	B) is going to win
	but we never		C)	was winning	D) has been winning
	***************************************		•	0	
	A) have seen/have	been introduced	39- Th	ev for a	about an hour when
	B) had seen/were	. introducing		ey a pui	
	C) will see/are in	itroduced	CIIV	.y a pa	ncture.
	D) see/will introd	luce	۸)	drava /harra h	ad
			-	drove/have have have have	
		se bags! We in	•	are driving/w	
	five minutes.			had been driv	-
	A) 1 1 C	<b>D)</b> 1 <i>G</i> :	D)	will drive/are	having
	A) have left	B) left			
	C) were leaving	<b>D)</b> are leaving	40- I'm	sorry, but r	ight now I a
04	After the third co-	1 1	wo	rd you	
	After the third gos				
	that our team	<b>•</b>	A)	am not believ	ing/sav
	A) scored/was beat	ing		haven't believ	• -
	B) has been scored,		•	didn't believe,	
	C) was scored/had				
	<b>D)</b> had been scored		υj	don't believe/	are saying

GOOD LUCK

QUIZ 2 Units 1-10

## Choose the correct answer. (2.5 points for each)

1-	Don't eat any more sweets, or you'll be to eat any dinner.	7-	I expect sheeasy because she	the exam quite for it for ages.
	A) such a full B) the fullest		A) found/studies  B) will find/has be	on atuditina
	C) so full D) too full		<ul><li>B) will find/has be</li><li>C) has found/will</li><li>D) finds/is studying</li></ul>	study
2-	When the meeting, the secretary		D) mids/15 bedayi	<del>'</del> 5
	typing the report.	8-	really enjoy, and	
	A) starts/didn't finish	(	them.	
	B) started/hadn't finished		A) who	<b>B)</b> where
	C) will start/won't finish		C) when	<b>D)</b> that
	<b>D)</b> had started/doesn't finish		<b>O</b> , WIIOII	<b>2</b> ) www
3-	My Walkman switched on all	9-	If you anythi I it on to yo	ng here by mistake, u.
	night, so now the batteries out.			
			A) have left/will be	
	A) leaves/run		<ul><li>B) would leave/mu</li><li>C) leave/will send</li></ul>	ist sena
	B) has left/are running		<b>D)</b> had been leavin	o/sent
	C) was left/have run		D) Had been leaving	87 5011
	<b>D)</b> is left/ran	10-	She doesn't play t	the violin her
			sister, but she's in	mproving.
4-	She so many lies that, these			
	days, hardly anyone her.		<ul><li>A) better</li><li>C) too good</li></ul>	<ul><li>B) the best of</li><li>D) as well as</li></ul>
	A) told/was trusted	11.	The central heating	ng system hadn't
	B) tells/trusts		been installed pro	9
	C) will tell/was trusting		down.	
	D) is telling/has been trusting			
			A) breaking	B) break
ნ-	I warned him so fast and		C) broken	<b>D)</b> to break
	more care, but he just ignored me.	12-	I'd planned	
	A) not driving/take		night, but I was to	
	B) don't drive/taking		anything other th	an go to bed.
	C) not to drive/to take		A) going/doing	B) gone/done
	<b>D)</b> not driven/took		C) to go/to do	D) go/do
6-	A: Have you entered a	13-	I don't believe	
	competition?	!		pocket-money. They
	B: Yes, I regularly enter the crossword		first have to learn	now small
	competitions in the newspapers,		amounts wisely.	
	but, I haven't won anything.		A) to give/spending	<b>5</b>
			B) for giving/spend	
	A) already/until B) yet/now		C) giving/spent	
	(C) still /hefore (D) ever/so for		D) in giving/to sner	nd

14-	14- A: Do you think you could your father to drive us to the cinema tomorrow?			I tried for about a homework, but I o first question.	n hour the couldn't get past the
	B: Probably. I'll ask	him this evening.		<b>4.</b> 1 .	\ 1
	-			A) doing	_
	A) get	B) let	'	C) to do	D) done
	C) make	<b>D)</b> have	99-1	Why don't you ter	a few deep
15-	Bungee-jumping loo	·	1	breaths before you interview? It usua	u go into the
	I don't think I'm bra			when I feel nervo	
	it.				•
				A) to take	<b>B)</b> taking
	A) excited	B) exciting	(	<b>C)</b> taken	<b>D)</b> take
	C) to excite	D) excite			
	o) to exerce	D) CACIC		The burglars	
16	Mandy doesn't appe	OF YOUT			t's when this clock,
10-					ed during the break-
	happy these days. I wonder what's		]	in, stopped.	
	wrong with her.			A) abould have he	Iron
				<b>A)</b> should have bro <b>B)</b> were breaking	Ken
		B) to be		C) might break	
	<b>C)</b> be	<b>D)</b> been		<b>D)</b> must have broke	an an
				b) must have broke	
17-	You more in c	lass. You look fast	24- ′	The lecturer was	speaking the
	asleep most of the	time.	students at the back of the hall couldn't hear him.		
	_				
	A) are concentrating				
	B) must have concen	trated	1	A) quietly enough	B) so quietly that
	<b>C)</b> should concentrate			C) too quiet for	
	<b>D)</b> had to concentrate	i			
	D) had to concern at	_		The children reall	
10	The hade werenit	they looked		•	ile you were away
10-	The bags weren't so I managed them	- 1	1	last week.	
	so i managed them	on my own.			
	<b>A</b> \ 1	<b>77)</b> 1 (1 (		A) to look	B) look
	A) as heavy as	<b>B)</b> so heavy that	•	C) looked	<b>D)</b> looking
	C) the heaviest	<b>D)</b> heavy enough	00	A . TTT 1	
			20- E		n any of the other  us on the trip
19-	I'm fed up the	- 1		next week?	us on the trip
	day. Why can't the	canteen staff cook	1	B: Yes, I'm sure th	ev all would.
	something different	for a change?	•	J. 100, 1111 0410 01	ioj din iloundi
			A	A) to join	<b>B)</b> joining
	A) to eat	<b>B)</b> with eating		C) join	<b>D)</b> joined
	C) from eating	<b>D)</b> eaten		,	- 3
			27- A	A: David worked l	ate last night. The
20-	I'll let you my	dress as long as			ice were still on at
	you promise it			half past ten.	
	) L. A. L. A. T.		I		id. He went out for
	A) borrow/to bring			dinner with sor	ne clients last
	~			night.	
	B) to borrow/bring  (b) homography (bringing)				<b>-</b> > 1 4
	C) borrowing/bringin				B) doesn't have to be
	<b>D)</b> borrowed/brought		(	C) can't have been	neean't be

28-	A: Can I borrow that book from you?	34- How are we going to get Valerie		
	B: You can if you like, but I thought	to the party without the		
	it was thing I'd ever read.	surprise?		
	A) so boring that B) the most boring	A) come/to spoil B) coming/spoil		
	C) such a bored D) more bored	<b>C)</b> coming/spoiling <b>D)</b> to come/spoiling		
	b) such a bored b) more bored			
20	A: Oh I fool roolly ill today	35- A: Excuse me Sir, but there's a man		
25-	A: Oh, I feel really ill today.	downstairs demanding to		
	B: Well, you so much at the	you.		
	party last night.	B: O.K. I'll be down in a minute.		
	***	A) spoken B) to speak		
	A) haven't been drinking	C) speak  D) speaking		
	B) may not have drunk	o, speak 2, speaking		
	C) shouldn't have drunk	36- It isn't necessary for you the		
	<b>D)</b> mustn't drink	meeting tomorrow, so you can stay		
		at home if you like.		
30-	A: I need a copy of that report by the			
	weekend.	A) attend B) attending		
	B: Right. I'll speak to my secretary	C) attended D) to attend		
	and have her you one			
	immediately.	37- The children up and down on		
		their beds, so we hear the		
	A) sent B) to send	television properly.		
	C) sending D) send	A) had farmed delegated		
	,	A) had jumped/shouldn't		
31-	I'm not surprised we missed the	B) have been jumping/needn't C) were jumping/couldn't		
	train. You drove to get us to	<b>D)</b> are jumping/didn't have to		
	the station in time.	b) are jumping/didire have to		
	the station in time.	38- They since the morning, so		
	A) to a closedy D) may also also as	everything was ready when we		
	A) too slowly B) much slower			
	<b>C)</b> the slowest <b>D)</b> so slowly that	A) were cooking/had arrived		
		B) have cooked/will arrive		
32-	A: Listen to this voice on the	C) will cook/have arrived		
	answering machine. Is it Mark's?	D) had been cooking/arrived		
	B: No, it his. He told me that			
	he'd never speak to a machine,	39- It was getting cold in the garden, so		
	even in an emergency!	we inside before the barbecue		
		was ready.		
	A) hasn't been B) couldn't be	A) had to so D) absorbe so		
	C) needn't be D) wasn't	A) had to go B) should go C) must have gone B) need to go		
		C) must have gone D) need to go		
33-	There's difference in their ages	40- I'm sorry you, but this isn't a		
	it's amazing that they get on so	real diamond. It's absolutely		
	well.	valueless.		
	· <del></del> ·			
	<b>A)</b> a bigger/than <b>B)</b> so big/that	A) told B) tell		
	C) such a big/that D) the biggest/than	<b>C)</b> to tell <b>D)</b> telling		
	o, such a big, that by the biggest, than			

GOOD LUCK

QUIZ 3 Units 11-15

## Choose the right answer. (2.5 points for each)

1-	I went straight to bed when I got home I was very tired.		7-	7- Your cold worse if you your medicine regularly.		
	<ul><li>A) although</li><li>C) in spite of</li></ul>	B) while D) because		<ul><li>A) got/wouldn't ta</li><li>B) could have got,</li><li>C) will get/don't t</li><li>D) have got/haver</li></ul>	/aren't taking ake	
2-	She has bought she started to w	lots of clothes	8-		from his job he	
	<ul><li>A) since</li><li>C) although</li></ul>	B) while D) when		A) if C) when	B) because of D) that	
3-	John is acting very strangely these days.  Do you know his problem is?		9-		well he nage to pass the exam	
	A) that C) when	B) what D) where		A) more/than C) as/as	B) so/that D) both/and	
4-	Last night, I suddenly began to feel unwell after dinner, we had to cancel going to the cinema.		10-	we discove called the police.  A) As soon as C) Although	B) Until D) While	
	<ul><li>A) because</li><li>C) although</li></ul>	<b>B)</b> or <b>D)</b> so	11-	Oh, I feel very ill much.	I wish I so	
5-	_	a bit lower, we but I'm afraid we can't.		<ul><li>A) am not eating</li><li>C) don't eat</li></ul>	B) haven't eaten D) hadn't eaten	
	<ul><li>A) were/could af</li><li>B) is/would affor</li><li>C) had been/can</li><li>D) would be/cou</li></ul>	d afford	12-	grades are will have to take  A) that	B) whose	
ò-		eting has been cancelled rman's illness.	13-		D) which of the greatest leaders devoted their lives independence.	
	<ul><li>A) when</li><li>C) until</li></ul>	<ul><li>B) in spite of</li><li>D) because of</li></ul>		<b>A)</b> ∅ <b>C)</b> who	B) whose D) which	

14-	My eldest uncle	e, has been staying	21-	Mike	Jerry seems to be			
	with us since last week, is taking us out			really interested in our proposal.				
	for a meal tonig	ght.						
				A) Neither/nor	B) Both/and			
	A) who	B) that		C) Either/but	D) Such/that			
	C) whom	D) Ø						
			22-	I believe h	orror films have a bad			
15-	Spain owns two	groups of islands		effect on children				
	•	h tourists; the Canary						
	Isles and the Ba			A) what	B) whom			
				C) that	<b>D)</b> whose			
	A) whose	<b>B)</b> whom						
	C) where	<b>D)</b> which						
			23-	One of the memb				
				chairman while h	e			
16-		some research						
		here for our holiday. It's		A) will interrupt/sp				
	just awful!			B) have interrupted/is speaking				
				c) had interrupted	•			
	A) were doing	B) had done		<b>D)</b> interrupted/was	s speaking			
	C) have done	<b>D)</b> are doing						
			24-	I don't know	the party will be			
17	I tried to swarm	ron von inst	~ *		y or at the weekend.			
17-	ignored me.	you, you just						
	ignored me.			A) whether	B) that			
	<b>A)</b> so	<b>B)</b> but		C) when	D) how many			
	C) either	D) nor		•	•			
	C) CITICI	2, 1101						
			25-	Matthew,	mother has been			
18-	I'm afraid I can't remember I put			seriously ill for so	ome time, won't be able			
	the key.			to come to the party.				
	A) how	<b>B)</b> what		A) whom	B) whose			
	C) where	<b>D)</b> which		C) that	D) Ø			
19-	The Rocketts w	ere shocked they	26-	Do you remember	guests there			
-		their house had been		were at Fred and	Sue's wedding			
	broken into.	11011 1101100 11111 10011		ceremony?				
	A) until	<b>B)</b> although		A) whom	B) what			
	C) while	<b>D)</b> when		C) how many	<b>D)</b> what time			
00		9 1 2 2	27-	I wish I so	much money			
20-	Our neighbours were playing the music				can't even afford a			
	very loudly, I had to ask them to turn it down.			sandwich for lunch.				
	turn it down.							
	A) but	<b>B)</b> so		A) didn't spend	B) haven't spent			
	<b>C)</b> or	<b>D)</b> either		C) shouldn't spend	D) hadn't spent			

28-	much.	loking, you so	35-	pretty, is applying for a job in our company.			
	<ul><li>A) hadn't coughed</li><li>C) aren't coughing</li></ul>	<ul><li>B) don't cough</li><li>D) wouldn't cough</li></ul>		<b>A)</b> whom <b>C)</b> Ø	B) that D) whose		
29-	proper first aid.	oing to give	36-	The applicant had referencesdecided to employ  A) so/that C) many/than	we immediately		
	A) when C) what	we'll face terrible s expedition.  B) that D) whether  us it had taken	37-		nother has become ne still insists on living uge house.  B) Although D) Because		
01	him to finish the  A) where C) why		38-	•	the book you gave me found it the best I've		
32-		the office all day e really wishes she e protest march with		A) so C) and	<b>B)</b> or <b>D)</b> but		
	<ul><li>us.</li><li>A) will be able to ta</li><li>B) had taken</li><li>C) could take</li><li>D) has been taking</li></ul>		39-	Mhen I Jir him your in A) see/would give B) have seen/will g C) will see/am givin D) saw/gave	țive		
33-	A) doesn't show/w B) hadn't shown/c	asn't able to type ouldn't have typed hown/couldn't type	40-	Lucy is convertalks about achievements.  A) so/that C) both/and	nceited she anything but her  B) as/as D) neither/nor		
34-		ld a small shed in our we grow our own					
	A) which C) where	B) whose D) that					

**GOOD LUCK** 

QUIZ 4 Units 15-20

## A- Choose the right answer to complete the passage. (2.5 points for each)

On	e day Mike <b>(1)</b>	a meal in a Fren	ich res	staurant when s	uddenly a young lady
(2)	down next	to him. He couldn't thi	nk <b>(3)</b> _	she want	ed. She <b>(4)</b> very
haj	ppy. Mike asked l	ner what was (5)	"(6)	problem	is" she began, but
(7)	she stoppe	ed. It seemed she didn'	t find	it <b>(8)</b> to t	ell Mike about it. "My
hu	sband and I had de	ecided to meet here for l	unch a	at 12 o'clock. It's	half past one now, but
he	(9) hasn't a	rrived," she said (10)	•	Well, don't you k	mow (11) he is?
Car	n't you ring him up	?" said Mike. "No, I can't	," said	the young lady. ".	And now I've had lunch
and	d I can't pay the bi	ill <b>(12)</b> I've left m	y purs	e at home. You s	see, I've got (13)
mo	ney on me." "This s	tory sounds as if I've hea	ard it (1	<b>14)</b> ," Mike	thought to <b>(15)</b>
Не	remembered his f	riend Chris, <b>(16)</b>	had t	cold him about (	17) very similar
(18	this. Sudd	lenly he had an idea. "Do	on't wo	rry," he said. "I k	now the manager here.
He'	's a very nice man.	If you <b>(19)</b> him <b>(</b> 2	20)	you are and	<b>(21)</b> you live, he
(22	?) you send	the money later." The	young	lady went very	red. Trying <b>(23)</b>
haj	opy, she said, "Oh,	how silly of me. I've (24	)	_ remembered. I	ve got my cheque book
wit	h <b>(25)</b> . I car	n pay after all!"			
1-	A) is having	B) was having		A) easily	B) easy
	C) has had	<b>D)</b> had		c) easier	D) more easily
2-	A) sat	B) was sitting	1	A) still	B) even
	C) had sat	<b>D)</b> has been sitting		c) already	D) since
3-	<b>A)</b> why	<b>B)</b> when		in advance	B) on purpose
	C) what	<b>D)</b> that		) for a change	D) at last
4-	A) hasn't been loo	king	l .	) how	B) what
	<b>B)</b> isn't looking		(	c) where	<b>D)</b> who
	<ul><li>C) doesn't look</li><li>D) didn't look</li></ul>			<b>a)</b> in spite of	B) because
	b) didir t look		C	c) although	<b>D)</b> so
5-	A) mistake	B) wrong	13- A	A) some	B) any
	C) error	D) incorrect	C	many	<b>D)</b> no
6-	<b>A)</b> Another	<b>B)</b> A	14- A	A) ever	B) never
	C) The	<b>D)</b> Any	C	C) yet	<b>D)</b> before
7-	A) after	B) before	15- A	<b>)</b> him	B) her
	C) then	<b>D)</b> so	C	) himself	<b>D)</b> herself

16-		who		<b>B)</b> w		<b>21- A)</b> how	<b>B)</b> why
	C)	that	t	D) Ø		C) whom	<b>D)</b> where
17-	<b>A</b> )	notl	hing	<b>B)</b> so	mething	<b>22- A)</b> had let	B) was letting
	C)	any	one	<b>D)</b> ev	veryone	<b>C)</b> will let	<b>D)</b> is letting
18-	A)	thar	n	B) fr	om	<b>23- A)</b> looking	<b>B)</b> to look
		as		<b>D)</b> to		C) looked	
19-	A)	are	telling	B) te	11	<b>24- A)</b> just	<b>B)</b> but
			e told	-	ad told	C) still	D) so
20-	A)	who	)	<b>B)</b> w	here	<b>25- A)</b> mine	<b>B)</b> I
		how		<b>D)</b> w		<b>C)</b> my	<b>D)</b> me
		26-	, she	thou	ight the work w	as very interesti	ng, but soon she began to
			<b>A)</b> In partic	cular	<b>B)</b> At first	C) Out of luck	<b>D)</b> Under control
		27-	I'll call you meeting.	u	Monday even	ing if I can get a	any further news the
			<b>A)</b> at/for		<b>B)</b> until/along	C) on/about	<b>D)</b> in/from
		28-	If you don a dictionar		ow the meaning	of a word, you c	an always it in
			A) cross/ou	ut	B) take/off	C) turn/down	<b>D)</b> look/up
		29-	The park v	vas fi	lled excit	ed children play	ing happily.
			A) with		B) for	C) about	<b>D)</b> from
		30-	I visited lo	ts of	places m	y stay abroad.	
			<b>A)</b> while		<b>B)</b> with	<b>C)</b> during	D) towards
		(In g	juestions 31	-33,	choose the <i>synor</i>	<b>nym</b> for the word	in bold type.)
		31-	Our street	is not	wide enough for	two cars to pass	each other.
			A) broad		B) narrow	C) shallow	<b>D)</b> straight

32-	- The police found a <b>deserted</b> car in the country. It could be Jack's.									
	A) abandoned	B) broken	C) strange	D) enormous						
33-	When she was a	child, my sister u	used to be afraid	of an <b>imaginary</b> monster.						
	A) impolite	B) unreal	<b>C)</b> irregular	<b>D)</b> insufficient						
(In o	questions 34-36,	choose the <i>oppos</i>	site of the word ir	n bold type.)						
34-	Some parents ar	e very <b>strict</b> with	their children.							
	A) considerate	B) rough	C) tolerant	<b>D)</b> silent						
35-	It's rather <b>dange</b>	e <b>rous</b> to swim in t	this river because	of the strong currents.						
	A) safe	<b>B)</b> unhealthy	C) enjoyable	<b>D)</b> difficult						
36-	- Because of the <b>unpleasant</b> smell in the restaurant, we had to leave before we finished our meals.									
•	A) terrifying	B) tasteless	C) delicious	<b>D)</b> nice						
(In d	questions 37-40,	choose the correc	t <b>form</b> of the wor	ds.)						
37-	I always read th	is newspaper be	cause it gives th	e news						
	A) accuracy	B) accurately	C) accurate	D) inaccurate						
38-	Mary's twin dau personality.	ghters are ident	ical in bu	nt quite different in						
	A) appearance	B) appear	C) disappear	<b>D)</b> disappearance						
39-	I never insist or	n my son's eatin	g a lot. I just giv	re him foods.						
	A) nourish	<b>B)</b> nourishment	<b>C)</b> nourishing	<b>D)</b> nourished						
40-	Many buildings	were totally	in the fire.							
	A) destruction	B) destroyer	C) destructive	<b>D)</b> destroyed						

## GOOD LUCK

## ELS-WORKSHEETS BOOK FOUR ANSWER KEY

#### UNIT 1

- 1/1 (Pg. 1)

  1.your/go
  2.mustn't/are
  3.him/his/himself
  4.in/for
  5.has been writing/has written
  6.me/your/mine
  7.Did/before
  8.lost/one/players
  9.stolen/outside/few
  10.didn't/weren't
  11.How much/Let's
  12.Which/better
  13.rude/more politely
  14.myself/Would you like/mine
  15.a/I'll/an
  16.are there/not/them/last
  17.too many/must
  18.for/this/to seeing/her
  19.some/nothing
  20.standing/before/must be
  21.hadn't/rang
  22.fainted/received
  23.What/which
  24.will leave/arrives
  25.would/were
  26.unless
  27.was operated
  28.the
  other/both/good/so/which
- 1/2 (Pg. 2)

  1.My/me
  2.No one/herself
  3.each other
  4.aren't/any/some
  5.us/her
  6.Have/seen/anywhere/somewhere
  7.Whose/brother's
  8.where/is sold/Didn't/ask
  9.won/Neither/was
  10.little/so
- 1/3 (Pg. 2) a) 1.the oldest 2.a 3.which 4.as 5.ago 6.When 7.began 8.in 9.still 10.from 11.long 12.take 13.them 14.Another 15.its 16.No b) 1.T 2.F 3.F 4.T 5.F 6.T 7.T 8.F
- 1/4 (Pg. 3) 1.C 2.B 3.D 4.A 5.D 6.B 7.D 8.B 9.A 10.B 11.D 12.C 13.C 14.A 15.B 16.D 17.B 18.C 19.A 20.D 21.C 22.B 23.D 24.C 25.A 26.B 27.C 28.A 29.D 30.B
- 1/5 (Pg. 5)
   1.the
   2.a
   3.in
   4.sitting
   5.bell
   6.see (discover)
   7.Under
   8.aren't
   9.can
   10.The
   11.an

   12.of
   13.his
   14.moving
   15.told
   16.it
   17.listening
   18.still (just/only)
   19.at
   20.last

   21.don't
   22.ones (frames)
   23.most
   24.once
   25.for
   26.had
   27.more
   28.of
   29.calm

   30.not
   31.from
   32.too (very/that/so)
   33.hadn't
   34.down
   35.to
   36.later
   37.there

   38.burning
   39.than
   40.only
- 1/6 (Pg. 6) 1.with 2.at 3.with 4.of 5.for 6.to 7.on 8.on 9.about 10.for
- 1/7 (Pg. 6) 1.passed away 2.am setting out 3.takes after 4.put off 5.turned up/taken off 6.went down 7.went off/made for

#### UNIT 2

- 2/1 (Pg. 8) 1.feels (seems) 2.know 3.sounds (seems/looks) 4.think (suppose/believe/imagine/doubt)/belongs 5.contain 6.look/taste 7.believe 8.understands (remembers)
- 2/2 (Pg. 9) 1.need 2.tastes 3.Are/having/have to 4.am packing/hate/want 5.is working 6.is seeing 7.contains 8.is working/is looking 9.works 10.live/is living 11.Do/remember/think/starts 12.is playing/is going/Do/want
- 2/3 (Pg. 9)
  1.looks 2.has 3.Does/include 4.are/doing/am not actually eating/am just tasting
  5.Do/know/means/don't/ask/knows 6.is spending/sounds 7.thinks
  8.do/think/weighs/says/don't believe 9.does/feel (is/feeling)
  11.does/belong/claims/am taking 12.is/crawling/is looking
- 2/4 (Pg. 10) 1.takes after 2.is taking 3.smells 4.are having 5.is organising 6.are hiding 7.advise 8.are decorating 9.enjoy 10.eat 11.am going 12.buy
- 2/5 (Pg. 10) 1.are/giving 2.arrives 3.are celebrating 4.send 5.are/laughing 6.is interviewing 7.helps 8.is flying 9.plays 10.sneezes 11.argue 12.are/watering
- 2/6 (Pg. 11) 1.costs/does/include 2.does/mean/is almost surrounded/(is) attached 3.is being installed
  4.is being delivered 5.are/looking/is demonstrating/are watching 6.is telling/am trying 7.is
  being decorated 8.are widely grown/are usually harvested 9.are increasing/are finding (find)
  10.does/depart/Are/staying 11.appears/don't agree 12.are/being weighed/are weighing
- 2/7 (Pg. 11) a) are living/are looking/works (writes)/has/is writing/is giving
  b) work/makes/like/find/live/belongs/go/am walking/want

- 3/1 (Pg. 12) a) a.will b.simple present c.going to or present cont. d.will e.going to b) 1.c 2.c 3.a 4.b 5.d 6.e
- 3/2 (Pg. 13) 1.c/am taking 2.e/will get 3.a/are going to help 4.g/will be 5.d/will cancel/take 6.b/are going to burst (will burst) 7.f/departs
- 3/3 (Pg. 13)
  1.will try
  2.is going to bring (is bringing)/won't turn
  3.are staying (are going to stay)/are going
  4.will be
  5.will increase
  6.are going to be/will ... get/will give
  7.is taking (is going to take)
  8.

  Are/going to buy (Are/buying)/am going to get
  9.Is/going to make
  10.finish
- **3/4 (Pg. 15)** c) 1.washing powder 2.shampoo 3.a mobile phone 4.soap 5.a car 6.toothpaste 7.perfume 8.moisturiser

#### UNIT 4

- **4/1 (Pg. 18)** a) b.past cont. c.past cont. d.simple past e.past cont. f.past cont. g.simple past b) 1.c 2.a 3.d 4.f 5.b 6.g 7.e
- 4/2 (Pg. 19)

  1.were/talking/came/sent
  2.Did/see/was wearing/was given
  3.encountered/were filming
  4.was used/was being shot
  5.was being followed/was constantly looking/seemed
  6.were all
  searched/were allowed
  7.was snowing/woke/decided
  8.was looking
  9.was studying/was
  sleeping
  10.finished/handed
  11.cost
  12.wasn't sleeping/was listening
- 4/3 (Pg. 19) 1.was watching 2.was paid 3.was climbing 4.put 5.advised 6.did/hurt/was running/tripped 7.carried 8.was stopped/was driving 9.was cooking 10.were chatting 11.fell 12.was announced
- 4/4 (Pg. 20)
  a) 1.Alex and Tim were in the canteen talking busily.
  2.The children are on the beach making a sand castle.
  3.The students were in the laboratory carrying out an experiment.
  4.Mum was in the living room lying on the sofa.
  5.Mr Griffin is in Rome attending a conference.
  - b) 1.He was at the club playing tennis.2.She's in her office interviewing an applicant.3.He's in his room putting away his toys.4.I was in Izmir visiting my parents.
- 4/5 (Pg. 20) Solution: The Cook, because first of all she said she had woken to the sound of shooting and then she said the shooting had happened soon after the housekeeper had gone past her room. But if she didn't wake until the shooting, how did she know that the housekeeper had gone past her room?
- 4/6 (Pg. 21) a) 1.were driving 2.were driving 3.appeared 4.was flying 5.tried (was trying) 6.discovered 7.weren't working 8.was going 9.put 10.fell 11.was rising 12.reached 13.disappeared 14.drove 15.got 16.went 17.remembered 18.discovered 19.no longer needed 20.didn't wear 21.was driving 22.disappeared 23.woke
  - b) 1.F 2.F 3.T 4.F 5.T 6.T 7.F 8.T 9.F

- 5/1 (Pg. 22) a) 1.d 2.a 3.e 4.e 5.c 6.b
- 5/2 (Pg. 23)
   1.haven't tasted
   2.has just fixed
   3.have been trying/have only written
   4.have been playing
   5.has been smoking
   6.have been working
   7.have/tidied
   8.has scratched
   9.have changed
   10.has been raining
   11.have/known
   12.has been looking/hasn't found/has tried
- 5/3 (Pg. 23)
   1.have cut
   2.have told
   3.has made
   4.have finished
   5.have been listening
   6.has crashed
   7.have been waiting
   8.have been showing
   9.has belonged
   10.has been writing
   11.have been working
   12.have read
- 5/4 (Pg. 24) a) 1.past cont.
  2.p.p.cont.
  3.p.p.simp.
  4.p.p.simp.
  5.simp. past 6.simp. past 7.p.p.simp.
  8.p.p.cont.
  9.p.p.simp.
  10.simp. past 11.past cont.
  12.simp. past 12.simp. past 5.have only known 6.has moved 7.moved 8.understood 9.opened/took 10.has been crying 11.have torn 12.was still checking
- 5/5 (Pg. 25) a.past perfect b.simple past c.simple past d.past perfect 1.b 2.d 3.a 4.c
- 5/6 (Pg. 25)
   1.was/felt/had taken (took)
   2.was/told/had never been
   3.opened/realised/wasn't/had put
   4.announced (had announced)/rushed
   5.fell/broke
   6.had researched (researched)/sat
   7.played/arrived
   8.had never heard/mentioned
- 5/7 (Pg. 26) 1.had slept 2.have/made 3.had/started 4.have ordered 5.Have/changed 6.had/washed 7.had warned 8.have met 9.Have/received 10.have asked 11.had decided 12.had/turned
- **5/8 (Pg. 26) 1.**because **2.**but **3.**so **4.**before **5.**After **6.**and **7.**while **8.**until **9.**what **10.**that **11.**Then **12.**Just as **13.**when
- 5/9 (Pg. 27)
   1.have been gossiping
   2.have been ironing
   3.had been dancing
   4.have been wearing
   5.has been picking
   6.has been staring
   7.has been ringing
   8.had been living
   9.had/been playing
   10.had been planting
   11.have been typing
   12.had been waiting
   13.had been fighting
   14.has been staring
- 5/10 (Pg. 28) 1.was wearing 2.hadn't been feeling 3.was having 4.had/been skiing 5.had/been crying
   6.were polishing/were cleaning 7.hadn't been growing 8.had been looking 9.had been working
   10.was/starting
- 5/11 (Pg. 28) 1.Was/waving/was crying 2.has been waiting/is getting 3.am bringing/has been longing 4.was driving/was raining 5.had been preparing 6.have/been doing/have been clearing 7.is/sitting/is sulking 8.had been travelling 9.was ringing 10.was boiling 11.wasn't coming/has been saying 12.had been discussing 13.is crying/was sleeping 14.have been trying
- 5/12 (Pg. 29) 1.was still being decorated 2.have been lying 3.was made 4.was looking 5.had/been put out 6.is going to be 7.hadn't been working 8.get/is absolutely pouring 9.had already been knocked 10.are walking 11.has just been handed 12.had been cycling 13.will have/is 14.have/been/went/came 15.had/was driving 16.is sleeping/got 17.never complains/have ever met 18.is raining/has been raining 19.is going to fall/aren't 20.have been thinking/have finally decided/am going to take/travel 21.is having 22.have finished/do/want 23.are printed 24.was sold 25.see/will probably give

- 5/13 (Pg. 30) a) 1.left 2.wasn't 3.had 4.had flown 5.had sailed 6.had been specially built 7.was fitted 8.(was) stocked 9.was eating 10.sleeping 11.changing 12.had done 13.didn't want 14.decided (had decided) 15.had done 16.wanted 17.seemed 18.had even celebrated (even celebrated) 19.had rounded 20.entered 21.changed 22.was smashed 23.managed 24.arrived 25.had been sailing 26.was 27.had left 28.was caught 29.almost capsized 30.was lying (had been lying) 31.happened 32.was done 33.took 34.had been 35.had struggled (had been struggling) 36.had been sent 37.found 38.was rolling 39.was 40.left (had left) 41.were waiting
  - b) 1.forerunner 2.single-handed 3.self-steering device 4.voyage 5.clipper 6.dozens
     7.capsize 8.struggle 9.patrol ship
  - c) 1.F 2.F 3.T 4.F 5.F 6.T 7.F 8.F 9.T 10.T 11.F 12.T

#### REVISION TEST 1

1.A 2.D 3.C 4.D 5.C 6.A 7.B 8.C 9.B 10.A 11.C 12.A 13.B 14.C 15.B 16.C 17.D 18.D 19.C 20.A 21.D 22.C 23.B 24.A 25.A

#### UNIT 6

- 6/1 (Pg. 35)

  2. Someone in the house may/might/could have killed him, or the murderer may/might/could have come in through the window.

  3. The murderer must have known where he kept the key.

  4. The murderer may/might/could have killed Mr Scott for the money, or he or she may not/might not have wanted to make the real reason known.

  5. He or she may not/might not have wanted to leave any evidence behind.

  6. She can't/couldn't have killed her husband herself. She may/might/could have hired someone to do it for her.

  7. The gardener may/might/could have killed him to get revenge.

  8. He can't/couldn't have been in the house at the time.
- 6/2 (Pg. 36)

  1.may (might/could) have found 2.must be 3.can't (couldn't) have taken 4.can't (couldn't) be/may not (might not) have taken 5.must have forgotten 6.may (might/could) be 7.may not (might not) like 8.must have been sold 9.can't (couldn't) have been stolen 10.may not (might not) know 11.may (might/could) have overslept/may (might/could) be 12.must be 13.may (might/could) be 14.may (might/could) have been made/may (might/could) have been imported
- 6/3 (Pg. 37)

  1.He should have positioned his car... 2.He shouldn't have ignored... 3.He shouldn't have followed the car in front so closely. 4.He shouldn't have driven... 5.He should have passed slow-moving vehicles more quickly. 6.He should have looked out for... 7.He shouldn't have changed lanes so often. 8.He should have dipped his headlights... 9.He shouldn't have driven... 10.He should have put out... 11.He should have slowed down... 12.He shouldn't have driven...
- 6/4 (Pg. 38) 1.should be eaten 2.shouldn't have criticised 3.shouldn't criticise 4.should have told 5.shouldn't have been put 6.shouldn't eat 7.shouldn't have invited 8.should be encouraged 9.shouldn't talk 10.should have been informed 11.shouldn't look/should try 12.shouldn't have sold
- 6/5 (Pg. 38) 1.with/about/in 2.from/in/in 3.with (by) 4.at/on 5.for/On 6.at/in

#### UNIT 7

7/1 (Pg. 39) 2.-ing/-ed 3.-ing/-ed 4.-ing/-ed 5.-ed/-ing 6.-ing/-ed 7.-ed/-ing 8.-ing/-ed 7/2 (Pg. 40) 1.embarrassing/embarrassed 2.charming 3.interested 4.encouraging/discouraging 5.disappointed 6.disappointing 7.disgusting 8.worrying 9.worried 10.depressed 11.entertaining 12.amazed/amazing

- 8/1 (Pg. 42)
  1. This box is big enough to hold all these books.
  2. This knife is too blunt to cut the meat with.
  3. You're working hard enough to pass your exams.
  4. You're tall enough to reach the top shelf.
  5. That dress is too expensive for me to afford.
  6. She isn't experienced enough to run the office on her own.
  7. You're walking too slowly to catch the train.
  8. Dad is too tired to take us to the amusement park.
- 8/2 (Pg. 42)
  1.The road wasn't wide enough for two cars to pass each other.
  2.You're driving too slowly to get there on time.
  3.She is too weak to stand the harsh climate there.
  4.The room wasn't quiet enough for me to concentrate on my work.
  5.These scissors are too blunt to cut this material with.
  6.She didn't speak loudly enough for the people at the back to hear.
- 8/3 (Pg. 43)
  1.She was such a successful student that she came top...
  2.Her house is so big that it takes her...
  3.Our English teacher speaks so quickly that we can't...
  4.It was such hot weather that it was impossible...
  5.The play was so boring that I didn't go...
  6.It was such an interesting book that I couldn't...
  7.They are such cheap shoes that I can afford...
  8.The exam was so difficult that I could only...
- 8/4 (Pg. 44)
  1.He was so tall that he was... 2.They are such rude people that nobody... 3.These are such nice shirts that you... 4.The play was so successful that the audience... 5.They were such delicious dishes that we...
- 8/5 (Pg. 44) 1.c 2.a 3.g 4.f 5.b 6.d 7.e 8/6 (Pg. 45) 1.h 2.a 3.g 4.c 5.b 6.f 7.d 8

#### **ELS-WORKSHEETS**

#### UNIT 9

- 9/1 (Pg. 46) 1.Swimming 2.Winning 3.Eating 4.Driving 5.Testing 6.Finding 7.Playing 8.Staring 9.Diving 10.Wearing
- 9/4 (Pg. 47) 1.in finding 2.for interrupting 3.with listening 4.in passing 5.for helping 6.of leaving 7.to going 8.of waiting 9.of lying 10.of being 11.at fixing/at cooking 12.of staying 13.about going 14.for tearing
- 9/5 (Pg. 48) a) 1.in learning 2.of taking 3.on swimming 4.in finding 5.to receiving
  b) 1.in spending 2.for swimming 3.of being 4.for doing 5.on participating 6.about parking
  7.to hearing
- 9/6 (Pg. 49) 1.kept talking 2.admitted stealing/denied knocking 3.practise speaking 4.can't help feeling 5.considering holding/postpone celebrating 6.suggest going 7.quit smoking 8.can't stand listening 9.Avoid using 10.stop making 11.don't mind doing
- 9/7 (Pg. 50)
   1.to do
   2.doing
   3.to do
   4.doing
   5.doing
   6.doing
   7.to do
   8.to do
   9.to do
   10.doing
   11.to do

   12.to do
   13.doing
   14.doing
   15.to do
   16.to do
   17.doing
   18.to do
   19.to do
   20.doing
   21.doing

   22.to do
   23.to do
   24.doing
   25.doing
   26.to do
   27.to do
   28.doing
   29.doing
   30.to do
- 9/3 (Pg. 51) 1.to turn/to switch 2.to put/standing 3.lending 4.to buy 5.to pour/swimming (to swim) 6.to keep/to make (making) 7.listening (to listen) 8.to get (getting) 9.cutting/to go 10.to travel (travelling)/studying (to study)
- 4 9/ (Pg. 52) 1.opening 2.cleaning 3.locking 4.to apply 5.to pick up 6.losing 7.opening 8.to be 9.to do 10.to talk 11.staying 12.to touch (touching) 13.to qualify 14.to take 15.having 16.to answer 17.to cook 18.writing 19.not to go 20.to enter 21.to babysit 22.to shout 23.not to know 24.taking/stealing 25.asking
- 99. (Pg. 53) 1.looking 2.to see 3.to do 4.to find 5.not to pass 6.about taking 7.in getting 8.laughing 9.invite 10.choose (to choose)/to get 11.to borrow 12.to eating 13.of going 14.to have/crying 15.to defrost 16.to turn 17.for losing 18.to leave 19.to seeing 20.to find 21.working 22.hiring 23.about flying 24.to reserve 25.stay

#### UNIT 10

- 10/2 (Pg. 54) 1.have had a swimming-pool built 2.have had all the window frames changed 3.have had a workshop constructed 4.have had a wooden fence put up 5.have had the attic converted 6.have had a fireplace built
- 10/3 (Pg. 55) b) 3.Did/have it mended 4.mended it 5.Did/put them in 6.had them put in 7.painted the frames and the doors 8.had it installed 9.checked the wiring 10.had it laid 11.made the new curtains and tablecloths 12.had the cupboards fitted 13.hung the wallpaper 14.had the television repaired 15.made the new notice-board
- 10/4 (Pg. 56) a) 1.to write 2.to wash 3.to iron 4.to polish 5.to pick/up 6.to tidy
  10/8 (Pg. 59) 1.to make 2.fitted 3.stay 4.painted 5.to lend 6.done 7.to make
  8.tested 9.stay 10.go/stay 11.mend 12.borrow/cleaned 13.retake 14.to let/leave

#### REVISION TEST 2

**1.**B **2.**D **3.**B **4.**C **5**.D **6.**B 7.C 8.B 9.D 10.A 11.C 12.A 13.A 14.D 15.C 16.D 17.A 18.B 19.D 20.A 21.A 22.B 23.C 24.D 25.A 26.B **27.**C 28.D **29.**A **30.**C **31.**B **32.**B 33.A 34.C **35**.B **36**.C **37**.D **38**.A **39**.B **40**.D

#### TEST YOUR VOCABULARY

1.C 2.D 3.B 4.A 5.B 6.C 7.D 8.D 9.C 10.B 11.D 12.A 13.C 14.A 15.C 16.C 17.B 18.D 19.A 20.C 21.A 22.B 23.D 24.C 25.B

- 1.71 (P.65)

  1. The teacher who/that teaches us science is nice.

  2. I thanked the man who/that rescued...

  3. The car which/that crashed into the lamp-post had to...

  4. The cows which/that were in the field next to our house suddenly got...

  5. I like those people who/that express...

  6. Films which/that are shown during children's viewing hours shouldn't include...

  7. The lorry which/that was carrying our furniture broke down...

  8. The zoo-keeper shouted at the children who/that were trying...
- 1.72 (P.66)

  1. The bread which/that/Ø I bought at the baker's just an hour ago is very stale.

  2. I really like the bread which/that is baked...

  3. The woman who/that was knocked down by a lorry yesterday was a journalist.

  4. I must send a thank-you letter to the people who/whom/that/Ø I stayed with during the conference.

  5. Do you know the girl who/whom/that/Ø I was talking to just now?

  6. Do you remember the name of the film which/that/Ø we watched together...

  7. Will you go to see the play which/that is going to be staged by the...

  8. I can't stand the girl who/whom/that/Ø I share my dormitory room with.

- 1.7 The house which/that/Ø Judy has just rented is very big. 2. The balcony where my husband feeds the pigeons gets very dirty. 3. A cemetery is a place where the dead are buried. 4. The cemetery which/that is just opposite our house is very-well kept. 5. I didn't like the house which/that/Ø the estate agent showed to us this morning. 6. The house where Atatürk was born is in Selonica. 7. What are the names of the countries which/that occupied Turkey... 8. The USA is a country where the population is... 9. Spain is the country which/that I'd like to see most. 10. The room where the meeting is going to be held is on the... 11. The room which/that/Ø we're using as a bedroom for our guests is not very big. 12. A huge number of policemen have been
- positioned around the square where the demonstration is going to be held.

  1.That's the man whose car was stolen...

  2.Do you recognize the woman who/that is walking...

  3.I've put your bank book in the cupboard where I keep all my important belongings.

  4.The shoes which/that are in the shop window don't look very...

  5.I can't remember the name of the woman who/whom/that/Ø I met at Suzie's party.

  6.What's the name of the politician whose son is a...

  7.I'll use the cup which/that is next...

  8.I haven't seen the film which/that/Ø everybody is talking about at the moment.

  9.I took the jacket whose sleeve was torn to be repaired.

  10.Let's go to the restaurant where we went with Kathy and Marcus.

  11.I hope we don't see the shop assistant who/whom/that/Ø I had an argument with yesterday.

  12.I'd like to visit the city where my father was born one day.
- 11/5 (P.69) 1.C 2.C/D 3.D 4.B/C/D 5.D 6.C 7.A 8.B 9.A 10.A/C 11.A/B 12.A 13.B/C 14.B

#### UNIT 12

- 12/1 (P.71) 1.B 2.D 3.B/C 4.D 5.A 6.C 7.D 8.B 9.A/C 10.A/C/D 11.A 12.A/C 13.D 14.C 15.B 16.C
- 12/2 (P.72) defining: 2-4-7-9-11 non-defining: 1-3-5-6-8-10-12 "that" is only possible in 4-7-11
- 12/3 (P.72) 1.which/that/ $\varnothing$  2.where 3.which 4.which/that/ $\varnothing$  5.who/whom/that/ $\varnothing$  6.who/whom 7.who/that 8.who
- 1.We climbed to the top of the hill, where we got a wonderful view of the city. 2.Our headmaster, whose wife is Head of Maths, is retiring... 3.What do you call the person who/that arranges funerals? 4.The people whose son I've been teaching since last year are very friendly. 5.We don't really like our personnel manager, who came here... 6.My watch, which my parents gave me years ago, doesn't keep... 7.I'd like to introduce you to Michelle, who/whom I play tennis with at the weekends. 8...I want to settle in a town where there is no pollution and no traffic. 9.I've always wanted to go to Venice, where there are no roads, but only canals. 10.Why don't we sit in the front living room, which we've just had redecorated. 11.We managed to sell our old car, whose doors were so... 12.The bus which/that goes direct to the centre from our house is... 13.I took the children to the park in Rose Avenue, where they had a lovely... 14.Amanda, whose husband is away on business at the moment, is coming... 15.The apple tree at the bottom of our garden, which was there when we bought the house, always looks... 16.The vegetables which/that are sold at our local greengrocer's are always fresh.
- 12/5 (P.74)
  2. Venus 3. Earth 4. Mars 5. Jupiter 6. Saturn 7. Uranus 8. Neptune 9. Pluto 12/6 (P.75)
  2. ...the Allied Forces, which won the war, occupied Turkey. 3. The Ottoman
  - 2...the Allied Forces, which won the war, occupied Turkey. 3.The Ottoman State, which had become weak because of the wars, couldn't... 4.Mustafa Kemal. who knew that the Turkish nation wanted to live independently, opposed... 5...to Anatolia and unite the people, who were fighting the enemy, but who were not organized. 6....on Bandirma Boat, which was going to... 7...to Erzurum and Sivas, where he held meetings... 8.The delegates, who agreed to fight the enemy, decided to form... 9...came to Ankara, where he was... 10...Assembly of Turkey, which held its first session on April 23rd 1920, chose Mustafa Kemal... 11... a government, which immediately started... 12.Turkish soldiers, who fought bravely..., drove out... 13.This war, which lasted four years, was called... 14...the Treaty of Lausanne, which determined our... 15...Assembly, which abolished sultanate, declared the republic. 16.Then Atatürk, whose aim was to create a modern Turkey, concentrated... 17....was the introduction of secularism, which gave Turkey its national identity. 18...to this GREAT soldier and statesman, who fought and worked for his country...

#### UNIT 13

13/1 (P.77)

1.what Mary has 2.whether/if Mike is interested in football (or not) 3.whether/if we have to 4.where she keeps 5.what happened here 6.what the time is 7.what time it is 8.whether/if the party will be held 9.whether/if she can handle 10.who that girl is 11.whose car that is 12.whether/if they will serve 13.how many people have applied so far 14.whether/if she is good at 15.when your parents are coming 16.whether/if Michael passed 17.whether/if this bus goes 18.how she got that job 19.how high Mount Everest is 20.what the height of Mount Everest is

#### **ELS-WORKSHEETS**

- 13/2 (P.78)

  1. which platform the train to Ankara leaves from 2. whether/if children are allowed... 3. how I can get to... 4. what my mistakes in the exam were 5. whether/if the film is suitable... 6. who I should see... 7. when the manager will be... 8. whether/if the manager dealt with... 9. whether/if the banks are going to be... 10. what time the conference starts 11. how long it normally takes to... 12. which diseases I have to be... 13. whether/if you've received my application... 14. when the results will be made...
- 13/3 (P.79)

  1.Why was David late.../why David was late... 2.Which coat is Susan's?/which coat is Susan's 3.How did she get that.../how she got that... 4.Who volunteered to bring.../who volunteered to bring... 5.Who is Veronica going out with?/who Veronica is going out with 6.Who did the manager send to.../who the manager sent to... 7.How often do Alice and Jake usually go.../how often Alice and Jake usually go... 8.Where did she go.../where she went... 9.Whose daughter won first prize.../whose daughter won first prize..../whose daughter won first prize...
- 13/4 (P.80) 1.B 2.D 3.C 4.D 5.A 6.C 7.B 8.D 9.C 10.B 11.D 12.C 13.C 14.A 15.D 16.C 17.D 18.A
- 3.who the country's neighbours are 4.where the country's name comes from 5.how long the country was ruled as a colony 6.when the country gained independence 7.what Mexico's highest mountain is 8.what the height of Orizaba is (or how high Orizaba is) 9.what the country's climate is like 10.which animals are found in the country 11.what Mexico's natural resources are 12.how much of the total area is suitable for farming 13.how much of the land forests cover 14.what the country's population was in 1994 15.how many of the people live in cities and towns 16.what the nation's largest city and what its capital is 17.what Mexico City's population was in 1990 18.how much of the population is literate 19.how many daily newspapers are published in the country and how many of them have their headquarters in the capital 20.how many television and radio stations there are in the country
- UNIT 14
  14/2 (P.85) 1.calls 2.had 3.wouldn't have got bored 4.wouldn't have been 5.didn't have to 6.weren't
- (wasn't) 7.will earn 8.would have 9.had been 10.are not 11.had told 12.wouldn't have had 13.is 14.go 15.would employ 16.would have paid 17.had booked 18.doesn't get 1.lf I didn't have to.../I could (would be able to) watch... 2.lf Dad is free.../we can ask... 3.You wouldn't have missed.../if you hadn't got up late 4.He wouldn't make so many silly.../if he took...
  - 5.She wouldn't have caught.../if she hadn't gone... 6.The boss will dismiss you if you keep...
    7.She would pass.../if she weren't (wasn't)... 8.If we knew.../we could (would be able to) visit...
    9.Phil will change.../if he gets... 10.If she had called.../the fire wouldn't have got 11.Mr Eames would give.../if he weren't (wasn't) so mean 12.If someone had helped.../he wouldn't have had to work... 13.You could get.../if you could speak... 14.If you had got the car serviced.../wouldn't have broken... 15.I would lend him some money if he paid...
- 14/6 (P.89)

  1...he had a car 2...he had got a promotion... 3...he weren't (wasn't) so forgetful 4...he hadn't forgotten to phone... 5...he could have gone (had been able to go) 6...he could go... 7...he could go out more often 8...he had studied... 9...he had had time
- 14/7 (P.89)
  1.could help/wouldn't take
  2.had taken/wouldn't have been
  3.had been born
  4.had
  noticed/wouldn't have had to
  5.didn't have to/wouldn't have to
  6.were (was)/would be able to
  7.were (was)/wouldn't die
  8.had put/wouldn't have had
  9.had chosen/would look
- UNIT 15
  15/1 (P.91) 1.and 2.but 3.or 4.because 5.or/but 6.so 7.and/so 8.because
- 15/2 (P.91)

  1.or 2.Either/or 3.Neither/nor 4.after 5.if 6.As soon as 7.until 8.unless 9.Just as 10.The more/the more 11.so/that 12.When
- 15/3 (P.92)
  1.The book was so interesting that I couldn't... 2.I enjoy travelling overseas, but I wouldn't even...
  3.When I saw them, they'd just finished... 4.I always brush my teeth before I go to bed. 5.Both my brother and I enjoy all... 6.There was very little demand for the tickets, so they... 7.She telephoned me last night and invited me to a concert. 8.I doubt that he'll want to come with us because he doesn't really like opera. 9.I won't see him again until he gets back... 10.While I was doing the washing-up, I cut... 11.He has such a huge selection of books that I'm sure... 12.As soon as we finished work, we rushed to... 13.The play we saw was neither well-written nor well-acted. 14.It's not surprising that she won first prize in the competition because the painting she did... 15.Either a book or a computer game will make...
- 15/4 (P.93) 1.because 2.although 3.although 4.because 5.Although 6.because 7.Because
- 1.5/5 (P.93)

  1. She didn't get the job because she wasn't... 2. Although we missed the train, we still managed...
  3. She gets ill very frequently although she's very careful... 4. I'd really like to do something for him because he was... 5. Although he played brilliantly, he didn't... 6. Because the two cars collided with great force, no one survived... 7. The video didn't record the film I wanted to see because there was... 8. Although she won't actually attend the conference, she is going to...

15/6 (P.94)

1.Although 2.In spite of 3.because 4.Because of 5.Because 6.In spite of 7.Because of 8.In spite of 9.Although 10.because 11.although 12.Because of

#### REVISION TEST 3

1.B 2.C 3.D 4.B 5.D 6.C 7.B 8.D 9.A 10.C 11.A 12.C 13.D 14.B 15.A 16.D 17.A 18.C 19.B 20.A 21.A 22.D 23.B 24.D 25.C 26.A 27.D 28.A 29.D 30.B

#### UNIT 16

- 16/1 (P.97)

  1.from 2.to 3.in 4.of 5.in 6.over 7.from 8.to 9.in 10.over 11.in 12.in 13.in 14.in 15.above 16.under 17.by 18.On 19.on 20.off 21.into 22.on 23.on 24.out 25.to 26.of 27.before 28.with 29.into 30.after 31.in 32.for 33.to 34.of 35.on 36.on 37.of 38.until 39.For 40.across 41.on 42.after 43.over
- 16/3 (P.98) 1.from 2.for/at (in) 3.from 4.about/with 5.to/for 6.with 7.of/in 8.on/by 9.in
- 16/4 (P.99)

  a)without b)for c)on d)in e)by f)at g)without h)at i)for j)at k)under l)in
  b)1.At last 2.in a hurry 3.in/pain 4.at least 5.without doubt 6.at first 7.under control 8.on
  the whole 9.by mistake 10.without delay 11.for a change 12.for instance
- 16/5 (P.100) a) 1.c 2.b 3.j 4.h 5.d 6.i 7.e 8.g 9.a 10.f b)1.Look out 2.broke into 3.go with 4.take off 5.put on 6.hand/in 7.call off 8.lay down 9.came across 10.cross/out
- 16/6 (P.101)
  1.get over 2.bring up 3.take after 4.blew up 5.turned down 6.held up 7.turn up 8.put out
  9.ran (bumped) into 10.put off 11.Carry on (Go on) 12.takes off 13.broken down 14.find out

- 17/1 (P.102) 1.mountaineer 2.politicians 3.translator 4.inventor 5.cyclists 6.diver 7.scientist 8.waiter 9.librarian 10.conqueror 11.violinist 12.employer
- 17/2 (P.103) 1.depth 2.width 3.drought 4.growth 5.frost 6.warmth 7.strength 8.heat 9.truth 10.thought
- 17/3 (P.103)
  1.repetition 2.competition 3.production 4.reflection 5.attraction 6.persuasion 7.declaration 8.consideration 9.cancellation 10.application 11.division 12.invasion 13.resignation 14.expansion 15.identification 16.hesitation
- 17/4 (P.104) 1.darkness 2.argument 3.performance 4.advertisement 5.payment 6.resemblance 7.generosity 8.kindness 9.density 10.ability 11.intelligence 12.appointment 13.obedience 14.development 15.eagerness 16.announcement
- 17/5 (P.104) 1.recovery 2.fluency 3.freedom 4.neighbourhood 5.friendship 6.arrival 7.departure 8.championship 9.signature 10.honesty 11.pleasure 12.accuracy 13.failure 14.partnership
- 17/6 (P.105) a) 1.muddy 2.curly 3.healthy 4.wavy 5.watery 6.salty 7.juicy 8.greedy b) 1.tasty 2.rusty 3.hasty 4.faulty 5.risky 6.shiny
- 17/7 (P.105) 1.drinkable 2.edible (eatable) 3.avoidable 4.audible 5.visible 6.believable 7.divisible 8.bearable 9.tolerable 10.countable
- 17/8 (P.106)
  1.obedient 2.wise 3.magical 4.passionate 5.advantageous 6.applicable 7.slippery
  8.anxious 9.coastal 10.logical 11.ambitious 12.reasonable 13.dangerous 14.reparable
  15.urgent 16.stormy
- 17/9 (P.106) -ful: 1-5-6-15-17 -less: 7-10-18 Both -ful and -less: 2-3-4-8-9-11-12-13-14-16
- 17/10 (P.107) 1.lively 2.bloody 3.icy 4.monthly 5.daily 6.windy 7.orderly 8.friendly 9.greasy 10.cowardly 11.yearly 12.greedy 13.rainy 14.costly
- 17/11 (P.107) a) 1.charming/charmingly 2.dangerous/dangerously 3.elegant/elegantly 4.noisy/noisily 5.successful/successfully 6.foolish/foolishly 7.fortunate/fortunately 8.angry/angrily 9.occasional/occasionally
- b) 1.Fortunately 2.noisy 3.dangerous 4.successfully 5.occasionally 6.foolish 7.angry 17/12 (P.108) 1.application 2.choice 3.demonstrators 4.courageously 5.anxiety 6.noisy 7.danger 8.different 9.carelessly 10.arrival 11.successfully 12.delivery 13.resemblance 14.departure
- 15.solution 16.natural 17.slippery 18.famous
  17/13 (P.109) 1.a)courageous b)encouraged c)encouragement 2.a)ability b)disabled c)unable 3.a)products b)Production c)producer 4.a)uncomfortable b)comfortably c)discomfort 5.a)differ b)difference c)differently 6.a)admiration b)admirers c)admiringly
- 17/14 (P.110) 1.D 2.B 3.C 4.D 5.B 6.A 7.A 8.B 9.D 10.A 11.C 12.B 13.D 14.D 15.A 16.B 17.C 18.C

UNIT 18 18/1 (P.112)	1.industrious	<b>2.</b> enor	mous <b>3</b>	.incredibl	e <b>4.</b> impo	lite <b>5.</b> trus	tworthy	<b>6.</b> chief <b>7</b> .	.considera	ate
8/2 (P.112)	<b>8.</b> particular 1-5, 2-8, 3-1	_		-	1.elegant	12.aband	oned			
8/3 (P.113)	1.shallow 2. 9.blunt 10.s	hostile 3	<b>3.</b> reveale	d <b>4.</b> bour		natural <b>6.</b>	similar	7.punctua	l <b>8.</b> dista	nt
8/4 (P.113)	1.refuse 2.th 10.brave 11	nrifty <b>3.</b> 0	departur	e <b>4.</b> admi	t 5.impro		•		•	
8/5 (P.114)	1.C 2.B 3.C									
8/6 (P.115) 8/7 (P.116)	<b>1.</b> C <b>2.</b> B <b>3.</b> D <b>in-:</b> 2-3-4-9-						3			
8/8 (P.116)	un-: 1-4-7-10							1-15-17-20		
8/9 (P.117)	<ul><li>a) un-: 1-2-5</li><li>b) 1.unpacke</li></ul>					ofacton 5	undrood	6 dicadra	ntaga 7	inload
	8.disappears			1 1				<b>0.</b> uisauva	mage 7.	amoad
UNIT 19										
19/1 (P.119)	1.hanged 2.s					, ,		,		hung
	11.wounded 19.founded								<b>8.</b> risen	
19/B (P.120)	<b>1.a)</b> diary <b>b)</b> d	0	9						oriceless	
	b)worthless									CC 1 1
	8.a)genius b	0			Jstationar	у <b>10.а</b> јес	onomic	<b>b)</b> economic	al II.aja	allected
	•	,	.,	~						
UNIT 20/REVIS 1.A 2.		<b>5.</b> A	6.C 7	7.A <b>8.</b> D	9.B 10	D.D 11.A	<b>12.</b> D	13.B 14	C 15 B	16.A
	D 19.D 20					5.D <b>26</b> .A	27.D	28.A 29		31.A
	.C <b>34.</b> B <b>35</b>					<b>1.</b> D <b>41.</b> B	<b>42.</b> A	<b>43.</b> D <b>44</b>		<b>46.</b> B
	S.C <b>49.</b> D <b>50</b> S.D <b>64.</b> A <b>65</b>					6.A <b>56.</b> C	<b>57.</b> D	<b>58.</b> C <b>59</b>	.A <b>60.</b> C	<b>61.</b> C
<b>62.</b> D <b>63</b>	6.D 64.A 63	66.0	C <b>67.</b> A	<b>08.</b> D	69.D /C	<b>.</b>				
BOOK FOUR Q	UIZ 1									
	<b>1.</b> B	<b>2.</b> C	<b>3.</b> D	• •						
				<b>4.</b> C	<b>5.</b> A	<b>6.</b> C	<b>7.</b> A	<b>8.</b> B	<b>9.</b> B	<b>10.</b> D
	11.B	12.D	13.C	<b>14.</b> B	<b>15.</b> C	<b>16</b> .B	<b>17.</b> D	<b>18.</b> A	<b>19.</b> C	<b>20.</b> A
	<b>21.</b> B	<b>22.</b> D	<b>23.</b> A	14.B 24.D	15.C 25.C	<b>16.</b> B <b>26.</b> D	17.D 27.A	18.A 28.C	19.C 29.C	<b>20</b> .A <b>30</b> .A
				<b>14.</b> B	<b>15.</b> C	<b>16</b> .B	<b>17.</b> D	<b>18.</b> A	<b>19.</b> C	<b>20.</b> A
BOOK FOUR O	<b>21</b> .B <b>31</b> .B	<b>22.</b> D	<b>23.</b> A	14.B 24.D	15.C 25.C	<b>16.</b> B <b>26.</b> D	17.D 27.A	18.A 28.C	19.C 29.C	<b>20</b> .A <b>30</b> .A
BOOK FOUR G	<b>21</b> .B <b>31</b> .B	<b>22.</b> D	<b>23.</b> A	14.B 24.D	15.C 25.C	<b>16.</b> B <b>26.</b> D	17.D 27.A	18.A 28.C	19.C 29.C	<b>20</b> .A <b>30</b> .A
BOOK FOUR G	21.B 31.B UIZ 2 1.D 11.A	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C	23.A 33.D 3.C 13.D	14.B 24.D 34.D 4.B 14.A	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B	16.B 26.D 36.B	17.D 27.A 37.D 7.B 17.C	18.A 28.C 38.B 8.D 18.A	19.C 29.C 39.C 9.C	20.A 30.A 40.D
BOOK FOUR G	21.B 31.B UIZ 2 1.D 11.A 21.C	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C 22.B	23.A 33.D 3.C 13.D 23.D	14.B 24.D 34.D 4.B 14.A 24.B	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B 25.D	16.B 26.D 36.B 6.D 16.B 26.A	7.B 17.C 27.C	18.A 28.C 38.B 8.D 18.A 28.B	19.C 29.C 39.C 9.C 19.B 29.C	20.A 30.A 40.D 10.D 20.A 30.D
BOOK FOUR G	21.B 31.B UIZ 2 1.D 11.A	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C	23.A 33.D 3.C 13.D	14.B 24.D 34.D 4.B 14.A	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B	16.B 26.D 36.B	17.D 27.A 37.D 7.B 17.C	18.A 28.C 38.B 8.D 18.A	19.C 29.C 39.C 9.C	20.A 30.A 40.D
J	21.B 31.B .UIZ 2 1.D 11.A 21.C 31.A	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C 22.B	23.A 33.D 3.C 13.D 23.D	14.B 24.D 34.D 4.B 14.A 24.B	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B 25.D	16.B 26.D 36.B 6.D 16.B 26.A	7.B 17.C 27.C	18.A 28.C 38.B 8.D 18.A 28.B	19.C 29.C 39.C 9.C 19.B 29.C	20.A 30.A 40.D 10.D 20.A 30.D
BOOK FOUR G	21.B 31.B UIZ 2 1.D 11.A 21.C 31.A	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C 22.B 32.B	3.C 13.D 23.D 33.C	14.B 24.D 34.D 34.D 4.B 14.A 24.B 34.D	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B 25.D 35.B	16.B 26.D 36.B 6.D 16.B 26.A 36.D	7.B 17.C 27.C 37.C	18.A 28.C 38.B 8.D 18.A 28.B 38.D	9.C 9.C 19.B 29.C 39.A	20.A 30.A 40.D 10.D 20.A 30.D 40.C
J	21.B 31.B .UIZ 2 1.D 11.A 21.C 31.A	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C 22.B	23.A 33.D 3.C 13.D 23.D	14.B 24.D 34.D 4.B 14.A 24.B	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B 25.D	16.B 26.D 36.B 6.D 16.B 26.A	7.B 17.C 27.C	18.A 28.C 38.B 8.D 18.A 28.B	19.C 29.C 39.C 9.C 19.B 29.C	20.A 30.A 40.D 10.D 20.A 30.D
J	21.B 31.B .UIZ 2 1.D 11.A 21.C 31.A .UIZ 3 1.D 11.D 21.A	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C 22.B 32.B 2.A 12.B 22.C	3.C 13.D 23.D 33.C 33.C	4.B 34.D 34.D 4.B 14.A 24.B 34.D 4.D 14.A 24.A	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B 25.D 35.B	<ul> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.D</li> <li>36.B</li> <li>6.D</li> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.A</li> <li>36.D</li> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.C</li> </ul>	7.B 17.C 27.C 37.C	18.A 28.C 38.B 8.D 18.A 28.B 38.D	9.C 19.C 39.C 19.B 29.C 39.A	20.A 30.A 40.D 10.D 20.A 30.D 40.C
J	21.B 31.B UIZ 2 1.D 11.A 21.C 31.A UIZ 3 1.D 11.D	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C 22.B 32.B	3.C 13.D 23.D 33.C	4.B 34.D 34.D 4.B 14.A 24.B 34.D	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B 25.D 35.B	<ul> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.D</li> <li>36.B</li> <li>6.D</li> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.A</li> <li>36.D</li> <li>16.B</li> </ul>	7.B 17.C 27.C 37.C	18.A 28.C 38.B 8.D 18.A 28.B 38.D	9.C 19.B 29.C 39.C 9.B 29.C 39.A	20.A 30.A 40.D 10.D 20.A 30.D 40.C
BOOK FOUR 9	21.B 31.B 31.B 1.D 11.A 21.C 31.A UIZ 3 1.D 11.D 21.A 31.D	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C 22.B 32.B 2.A 12.B 22.C	3.C 13.D 23.D 33.C 33.C	4.B 34.D 34.D 4.B 14.A 24.B 34.D 4.D 14.A 24.A	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B 25.D 35.B	<ul> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.D</li> <li>36.B</li> <li>6.D</li> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.A</li> <li>36.D</li> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.C</li> </ul>	7.B 17.C 27.C 37.C	18.A 28.C 38.B 8.D 18.A 28.B 38.D	9.C 19.C 39.C 19.B 29.C 39.A	20.A 30.A 40.D 10.D 20.A 30.D 40.C
J	21.B 31.B .UIZ 2 1.D 11.A 21.C 31.A .UIZ 3 1.D 11.D 21.A 31.D	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C 22.B 32.B 2.A 12.B 22.C 32.C	3.A 33.D 3.C 13.D 23.D 33.C 3.B 13.C 23.D 33.B	4.B 24.D 34.D 4.B 14.A 24.B 34.D 4.D 14.A 24.A 34.C	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B 25.D 35.B 5.A 15.D 25.B 35.A	<ul> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.D</li> <li>36.B</li> <li>6.D</li> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.A</li> <li>36.D</li> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.C</li> <li>36.D</li> </ul>	7.B 17.C 27.C 37.C 17.B 27.D 37.B	8.D 18.A 28.B 38.D 18.A 28.B 38.D 8.C 18.C 28.D 38.C	9.C 19.B 29.C 39.A 9.B 19.D 29.A 39.D	20.A 30.A 40.D 10.D 20.A 30.D 40.C
BOOK FOUR 9	21.B 31.B 31.B 1.D 11.A 21.C 31.A UIZ 3 1.D 11.D 21.A 31.D	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C 22.B 32.B 2.A 12.B 22.C 32.C	3.A 33.D 3.C 13.D 23.D 33.C 3.B 13.C 23.D 33.B	4.B 34.D 34.D 4.B 14.A 24.B 34.D 4.D 14.A 24.A 34.C	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B 25.D 35.B 5.A 15.D 25.B 35.A	<ul> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.D</li> <li>36.B</li> <li>6.D</li> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.A</li> <li>36.D</li> <li>6.D</li> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.C</li> <li>36.D</li> </ul>	7.B 17.C 27.C 37.C 17.B 27.D 37.B	18.A 28.C 38.B 8.D 18.A 28.B 38.D 8.C 18.C 28.D 38.C	9.C 19.B 29.C 39.A 9.B 19.D 29.A 39.D	20.A 30.A 40.D 10.D 20.A 30.D 40.C
BOOK FOUR 9	21.B 31.B .UIZ 2 1.D 11.A 21.C 31.A .UIZ 3 1.D 11.D 21.A 31.D	22.D 32.A 2.B 12.C 22.B 32.B 2.A 12.B 22.C 32.C	3.A 33.D 3.C 13.D 23.D 33.C 3.B 13.C 23.D 33.B	4.B 24.D 34.D 4.B 14.A 24.B 34.D 4.D 14.A 24.A 34.C	15.C 25.C 35.A 5.C 15.B 25.D 35.B 5.A 15.D 25.B 35.A	<ul> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.D</li> <li>36.B</li> <li>6.D</li> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.A</li> <li>36.D</li> <li>16.B</li> <li>26.C</li> <li>36.D</li> </ul>	7.B 17.C 27.C 37.C 17.B 27.D 37.B	8.D 18.A 28.B 38.D 18.A 28.B 38.D 8.C 18.C 28.D 38.C	9.C 19.B 29.C 39.A 9.B 19.D 29.A 39.D	10.D 20.A 30.D 20.A 30.D 40.C